



Asbru Ltd.

Asbru Ltd.
www.asbrusoft.com
info@asbrusoft.com



Asbru Web Content Management System

Website Developer Guide

*Easily & Inexpensively
Create, Publish & Manage Your Websites*



•
•
•
•

Copyright and Proprietary Information

Copyright Asbru Ltd 1999–2014. This user guide constitutes proprietary information of Asbru Ltd. No part of this user guide may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without the written permission of Asbru Ltd.

Notice

Asbru Ltd. reserves the right to make changes in this user guide at any time and without notice. Asbru Ltd. makes no warranties, express or implied, in this user guide. In no event shall Asbru Ltd. be liable for any indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages arising out of purchase or use of this user guide or the information contained herein.

Licenses and Trademarks

Asbru Web Content Management and the Asbru logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Asbru Ltd. in the United Kingdom and other countries. All other company, product, or trade names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the wz_dragdrop.js library, Copyright (c) 2002-2003 Walter Zorn (www.walterzorn.com), licensed under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) (<http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/lesser.html>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the wz_jsgraphics.js library, Copyright (c) 2002-2004 Walter Zorn (<http://www.walterzorn.com>), licensed under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) (<http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/lesser.html>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Dynarch DHTML Calendar library, Copyright (c) 2002-2005 Mihai Bazon (<http://www.bazon.net/mishoo> - <http://www.dynarch.com/projects/calendar>), licensed under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL) (<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgl.html>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Kryogenix sortable library, Copyright (c) 1997-2005 Stuart Langridge (<http://www.kryogenix.org/code/browser/sorttable/>), licensed under the terms of the MIT License (<http://www.kryogenix.org/code/browser/license.html>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the SWFupload component and library, Copyright (c) 2006-2007 Lars Huring, Olov Nilzen and Mammon Media, and Copyright (c) 2007-2008 Jake Roberts (<http://www.swfupload.org/>), licensed under the terms of the MIT License (<http://www.opensource.org/licenses/mit-license.php>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Prototype library, Copyright (c) 2005 Sam Stephenson (<http://prototype.conio.net/>), licensed under the terms of an MIT-style License (<http://prototype.conio.net/>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Scriptaculous library, Copyright (c) 2005 Thomas Fuchs (<http://script.aculo.us/>), licensed as free software.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses parts of the Rico library, Copyright (c) 2005 Sabre Airline Solutions (<http://openrico.org/>), licensed under the terms of the Apache License, Version 2.0.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Rico Livegrid Plus library, Copyright (c) 2006 Matt Brown (<http://dowdybrown.com/>), licensed under the terms of the Apache License, Version 2.0.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Lightbox library, Copyright (c) 2006 Lokesh Dhakar (<http://www.huddletogether.com/>), licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution 2.5 License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5/>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the TableKit library, Copyright (c) 2007 Andrew Tetlaw & Millstream Web Software (<http://www.millstream.com.au/view/code/tablekit/>), licensed as free software.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the jQuery library, Copyright (c) 2011 John Resig (<http://jquery.org/>), licensed under the terms of the MIT License (<http://jquery.org/license/>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the jsTree library, Copyright (c) 2010 Ivan Bozhanov (<http://jstree.com/>), licensed under the terms of the MIT License (<http://www.opensource.org/licenses/mit-license.php>).

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the JavaBeans Activation Framework library, Copyright (c) Sun Microsystems (<http://www.sun.com/>), licensed under the terms of the Sun Microsystems, Inc. Binary Code License Agreement.



Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the JavaMail library, Copyright (c) 2009 Sun Microsystems (<http://www.sun.com/>), licensed under the terms of the Sun Microsystems, Inc. Binary Code License Agreement.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Apache Jakarta JCS library, Copyright (c) 2001-2007 The Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>), licensed under the terms of the Apache License, Version 2.0.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Apache Commons Logging library, Copyright (c) 2003-2007 The Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>), licensed under the terms of the Apache License, Version 2.0.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the Apache log4j library, Copyright (c) 2010 The Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>), licensed under the terms of the Apache License, Version 2.0.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the concurrent library, Copyright (c) Doug Lea (<http://gee.cs.oswego.edu/dl/classes/EDU/oswego/cs/dl/util/concurrent/intro.html>), licensed as free software.

Asbru Web Content Management includes and uses the slidetabs library, Copyright (c) WebStack (<http://www.slidetabs.com/>).

Asbru Ltd

Asbru Ltd. provides Internet/Web services, consultancy and solutions for businesses and individuals. Registered in England - Company Registration No. 3865324 - www.asbrusoft.com



Asbru Web Content Management System

*Easily & Inexpensively
Create, Publish & Manage Your Websites*

Introduction

This document is the website developer guide for the Asbru Web Content Management System. The user guide describes how you, the website developer, use the more advanced special codes and HTML forms of the Asbru Web Content Management System to “program” your website content and functionality.

At least a few simple special codes such as “@{@title@{@}” and “@{@content@{@}” must typically be used for your website templates. Many other special codes can be used for more advanced website content. A number of special HTML forms can also be used to give your website visitors access to register as users of your website and to post content to your website etc.

This user guide is divided into nine main parts:

Part 1 describes the basic special codes to be used on your website templates and pages.

Part 2 describes more advanced special codes which can be used on your website templates and pages for more advanced dynamic website content and website functionality.

Part 3 describes special links which can be used on your website templates and pages to link to special website content and website functionality.

Part 4 describes special forms which can be used on your website templates and pages for contact forms, website login forms, and website search forms functionality.

Part 5 describes special pages which can and should be configured for your website for default pages for website functionality such as search, login, and password retrieval.

Part 6 describes how to use the included and your own custom extensions for dynamic program script generated website content.

Part 7 describes additional special codes, links and forms for the Community Add-On module.

Part 8 describes additional special codes, links and forms for the Databases Add-On module.

Part 9 describes additional special codes, links and forms for the E-Commerce Add-On module.



Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	4
TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
1 BASIC WEBSITE CONTENT SPECIAL CODES.....	10
1.1 Templates	10
1.1.1 Page Content.....	10
1.1.2 Additional Content Elements.....	11
1.2 Custom Website Settings.....	12
2 ADVANCED WEBSITE CONTENT SPECIAL CODES.....	13
2.1 Custom Meta Information	13
2.2 Date and Time	13
2.3 Include Other Content Items.....	14
2.4 List Content Items	15
2.4.1 List Entry	35
2.5 Random Content Items	37
2.6 General Conditional Content.....	44
2.7 Software License Keys Conditional Content.....	46
2.8 Web Browser/Device Conditional Content.....	47
2.9 User Segmentation Conditional Content	48
2.10 User Test Conditional Content	50
2.11 HTML FORM and URL Parameters	51
2.12 Asbru Web Content Editor Input Field.....	52
2.13 Forms CAPTCHA Confirmation	54
2.13.1 Special Forms	54
2.13.1.1 Contact Forms	54
2.13.1.2 Content and Data Post Forms	54
2.13.1.3 Shopping Cart Page / Form	55



2.13.1.4	User Registration Forms	55
2.13.2	Special Codes	55
2.14	Forms Authorization	55
2.14.1	Special Forms	56
2.14.1.1	Contact Forms	56
2.14.1.2	Content and Data Post Forms	56
2.14.1.3	Shopping Cart Page / Form	56
2.14.1.4	User Registration Forms	56
2.14.2	Special Codes	56
3	SPECIAL LINKS	57
3.1	Select Website Content Version.....	57
3.1.1	Content Editor – Insert Hyperlinks To Content Versions	57
3.2	Dynamic Navigation Links to Related Content Items	58
3.2.1	Content Editor – Insert Hyperlinks To Related Content	59
3.3	Links To Pages Displayed Using Alternative Template	60
3.4	Links To Pages Displayed Using Alternative Style Sheet.....	61
3.5	Print Pages Using Alternative Template and Style Sheet	61
3.6	Login	62
3.7	Logout.....	62
3.8	Retrieve Forgotten Username and Password	62
3.9	ATOM, RSS and XML Content	62
3.10	Display/Retrieval of Individual Content Items	63
4	SPECIAL FORMS	65
4.1	Contact Form.....	65
4.2	Login Form.....	67
4.3	Search Form.....	68
4.3.1	Search Results Page	70
4.3.2	Search Results Entry	71
5	SPECIAL PAGES	73
5.1	Default Login Page	73



5.2	Default Search Results Page	73
5.3	Default Search Results Entry	73
5.4	Default List Entry.....	73
5.5	Ready To Publish Email.....	73
5.6	Retrieve Password Page	74
5.7	Retrieve Password Confirmation Page	75
5.8	Retrieve Password Email	76
5.9	Retrieve Password Error	76
5.10	Contents and Users printing pages.....	76
6	CUSTOM / THIRD-PARTY EXTENSIONS	78
6.1	Usage	78
6.2	Included Custom Extensions	78
6.2.1	Breadcrumb Trails	78
6.2.2	Navigation Menus.....	78
6.2.3	Sitemap	81
6.2.4	RSS Channel.....	82
6.2.5	Calendar.....	84
6.2.6	Date Formatting.....	86
6.2.7	External Database Data.....	86
6.2.8	User Data	88
6.2.9	Search engine and directory referrals	90
6.2.10	Calculations	91
6.2.11	Redirect.....	92
6.2.12	Keywords Links Lists	92
7	COMMUNITY ADD-ON MODULE	95
7.1	Special Codes	95
7.1.1	List Website User Accounts	95
7.1.2	Display Website User Account Details	105
7.2	User Registration	107
7.2.1	User Registration Form page	109
7.2.2	User Registration user.....	113
7.2.3	Personal Page Template page	115
7.2.4	User Registration Confirmation email.....	116
7.2.5	User Registration Notification email	116
7.2.6	User Registration Completed page	117



7.2.7	Website Configuration.....	118
7.3	Personal Page and Administration.....	118
7.3.1	Personal Page Template.....	118
7.3.2	Personal Page.....	119
7.3.3	Personal Page Administration.....	119
7.3.4	Personal Page Content	121
7.3.5	Personal Page Preferences	122
7.3.6	Personal Details	124
7.3.7	Website Configuration.....	129
7.4	User Group/Type Subscriptions	129
7.4.1	Subscribe To User Groups and Types	129
7.4.2	Unsubscribe From User Groups and Types	130
7.4.3	Content Editor – Insert Hyperlinks to Subscribe and Unsubscribe	130
7.5	User Posted Content.....	130
7.5.1.1	Conditional Posting Of Content	133
7.5.1.1	Validation Of Posted Of Content	135
8	DATABASES ADD-ON MODULE	138
8.1	Special Forms.....	138
8.1.1	Searching and Displaying Database Content	138
8.1.1.1	Search form	139
8.1.1.2	Search Results Page.....	140
8.1.1.3	Search Results Entry	141
8.1.1.4	View Data Page	143
8.1.2	Posting Database Content	143
8.1.2.1	Conditional Posting Of Database Content	145
8.1.2.2	Validation Of Posted Of Database Content	147
8.2	Special Codes	149
8.2.1.1	Include data item attribute/field.....	149
8.2.1.2	List data items	151
8.2.1.3	Summarize data items	159
8.3	Special Pages	160
9	E-COMMERCE ADD-ON MODULE	162
9.1	Special Codes	162
9.1.1	Product Details	162
9.1.2	Custom Product Details	164
9.1.3	Product Delivery	164
9.1.4	List Website Customer Orders.....	167
9.1.4.1	Display Order Details.....	168
9.1.4.2	Display Order Item Details.....	171
9.1.1	Include Website Customer Order Details	173



9.2 Special Links	174
9.2.1 Add To Shopping Cart.....	174
9.2.2 View Shopping Cart	174
9.2.3 Checkout.....	174
9.2.4 Confirm Order	175
9.2.5 Complete Order	175
9.2.6 PayPal Payment Processing.....	175
9.2.7 Content Editor - Insert Hyperlinks to Products and E-Commerce Pages	175
9.3 Special Forms.....	177
9.3.1 Shopping Cart Summary Page / Form	177
9.3.1.1 Shopping Cart Summary Entry	178
9.3.2 Shopping Cart Page	180
9.3.2.1 Shopping Cart Entry	183
9.3.3 Checkout Page	186
9.3.3.1 Checkout Entry.....	192
9.3.4 Confirm Order Page.....	195
9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry	201
9.3.5 Order Completed Page.....	204
9.3.5.1 Order Completed Entry	205
9.3.6 Order Confirmation Email Page	206
9.3.6.1 Order Confirmation Email Entry.....	207
9.3.7 Order Notification Email Page	208
9.3.7.1 Order Notification Email Entry	209
9.3.8 Order Status Tracking Email Page.....	210
9.3.8.1 Order Status Tracking Email Entry	211
9.4 Special Pages	213
9.4.1 Default shopping cart summary page	213
9.4.2 Default shopping cart summary entry	213
9.4.3 Default shopping cart page	213
9.4.4 Default shopping cart entry	213
9.4.5 Default checkout page	214
9.4.6 Default checkout entry.....	214
9.4.7 Default confirm order page.....	214
9.4.8 Default confirm order entry	214
9.4.9 Default completed order page.....	214
9.4.10 Default completed order entry	214
9.4.11 Default empty shopping cart page	214
9.4.12 Default order confirmation email page	214
9.4.13 Default order confirmation email entry	214
9.4.14 Default order notification email page	215
9.4.15 Default order notification email entry	215
9.4.16 Default order status tracking email page	215
9.4.17 Default order status tracking email entry	215
9.4.18 Default payment succeeded page	215
9.4.19 Default payment cancelled page	215
9.4.20 Products and Orders printing pages	215



•
•
•

1

Basic Website Content Special Codes

1.1 Templates

Templates define the overall graphic design, page layout and content of all your website pages. Templates define where and how the primary Page content and the additional Element contents are displayed on your web pages.

You use the content editor to create and update Templates content consisting of formatted text, images, files and links.

In addition to the ordinary Template content formatted text, images, files and links, a Template must define where the Page and Elements contents are to be inserted into the Template when a user views a web page. This is done using simple special text codes in the Template content. When a user views a web page the simple special text codes are replaced with the actual Page and Elements content:

1.1.1 Page Content

A Template does not need to include all or even any of the following special codes, but usually you would always want to include at least the @@@@title@@@@ and @@@@content@@@@ special codes.

Typically, the following special codes will be used in templates, but they can also be used in pages and other content items in the web content management (except for the @@@@content@@@@ special code which should only be used in templates).

- @@@@title@@@@
Defines where the Page title is to be displayed.
- @@@@content@@@@
Defines where the Page content is to be displayed.
- @@@@summary@@@@
Defines where the Page summary is to be displayed.
- @@@@filename@@@@
Defines where the Page filename (if any) is to be displayed.
- @@@@image1@@@@
Defines where the Page image1 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@image2@@@@
Defines where the Page image2 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@image3@@@@
Defines where the Page image3 content item id is to be inserted.



•

•

•

- @@@@file1@@@
Defines where the Page file1 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@file2@@@
Defines where the Page file2 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@file3@@@
Defines where the Page file3 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@link1@@@
Defines where the Page link1 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@link2@@@
Defines where the Page link2 content item id is to be inserted.
- @@@@link3@@@
Defines where the Page link3 content item id is to be inserted.

1.1.2 Additional Content Elements

The number and classes of Additional Content Elements used for your website are not fixed but can be configured completely to suit your requirements. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

If you define your own content element classes, simply use special codes similar to the example special codes listed below. For example, if you create a “signature” element class, simply use @@@@signature.title@@@ and @@@@signature.content@@@ to define where the “signature” element title and content is to be displayed in your templates.

Please note that you must enter the element class names exactly as configured with lowercase/uppercase, spacing and punctuation etc.

- @@@@menu.title@@@
Defines where the “menu” element title is to be displayed.
- @@@@menu.content@@@
Defines where the “menu” element content is to be displayed.
- @@@@logo.title@@@
Defines where the “logo” element title is to be displayed.
- @@@@logo.content@@@
Defines where the “logo” element content is to be displayed.
- @@@@news.title@@@
Defines where the “news” element title is to be displayed.
- @@@@news.content@@@
Defines where the “news” element content is to be displayed.



•

- @@@@banner.title@@@
Defines where the “banner” element title is to be displayed.
- @@@@banner.content@@@
Defines where the “banner” element content is to be displayed.

1.2 Custom Website Settings

Any number of custom website settings can be configured for your website through the Configuration / System / Website / Website Settings. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

Each website setting is labeled with a “heading” and a “name”. You can use the custom website settings anywhere on your website pages and in your templates, style sheets and scripts using the special code “@@@@config:HEADING:NAME@@@” (replace “HEADING” with the website setting “header” label and replace “NAME” with the website setting “name” label) which automatically and dynamically will be replaced with that website setting’s value when the page etc. is viewed/used on your website.

Such special codes may be used in your website templates and pages as well as in your website style sheets and scripts for easy access to make changes to common website settings such as for example your website colours in one place instead of having to make changes to multiple content items.



•
•
•

2

Advanced Website Content Special Codes

2.1 Custom Meta Information

As default custom meta information attributes are included as hidden header information on the website pages except if they are added as "Internal Use Only". Custom meta information attributes can also be used in other ways on the website.

Custom meta information attributes can be displayed in the primary content and in other content attributes using @@@@metainfo_ATTRIBUTE@@@ special codes (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the custom meta information attribute name). Such special codes can be used for both public and "Internal Use Only" custom meta information attributes.

Custom meta information attributes can also be used in @@@@list:....@@@ special codes to filter the list to only list content items with given custom meta information attribute values using something like @@@@list:pages:metainfo_ATTRIBUTE=VALUE@@@ and to order the listed content items by custom meta information attribute values using something like @@@@list:pages:order=metainfo_ATTRIBUTE@@@.

2.2 Date and Time

Content item dates can be displayed using "@@@@created@@@", "@@@@updated@@@" and "@@@@published@@" as well as "@@@@now@@" special codes. The special codes "@@@@created@@@", "@@@@updated@@@" and "@@@@published@@" display the date/time a content item was created, updated and published. The special code "@@@@now@@" displays the current web server date/time.

As default dates are displayed using the default internal date format used by the web content management system (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss). An additional "format" parameter can be added to the special codes to display the dates using another date format (for example "@@@@published:format=%H:%M:%S, %A, %d. %B %Y@@@@").

@@@@DATE:format=FORMAT@@@	Defines where the date (replace "DATE" with "now", "created", "updated" or "published) displayed using the given format (replace "FORMAT" with parameters as described below) is to be inserted.
---------------------------	--

The date format can use general characters such as ", . / -" as well as the following parameters. Please note that the parameters are case-sensitive and must be used with upper-case and lower-case letters as displayed.

%S	Displays the seconds as a two digit number (00-59).
%M	Displays the minutes as a two digit number (00-59).
%H	Displays the hours as a two digit number using a 24-hour clock (00-23).
%I	Displays the hours as a two digit number using a 12-hour clock (01-12).
%p	Displays "AM" or "PM" according to the hours.
%a	Displays the abbreviated weekday name.

•
•
•

%A	Displays the full weekday name.
%d	Displays the day of the month as a two digit number (01-31).
%j	Displays the day of the year as a three digit number (001-366).
%W	Displays the week number of the year as a two digit number (01-53).
%b	Displays the abbreviated month name.
%B	Displays the full month name.
%m	Displays the month number as a two digit number (01-12).
%y	Displays the year as a two digit number (00-99).
%Y	Displays the year as a four digit number (0000-9999).

2.3 Include Other Content Items

Any content item can include parts of any other content items in the web content management system.

- **@@@include:ID.title@@@**
Where "ID" must be replaced with the id of a content item (as displayed on the content administration index pages), defines where the specified content item title is to be displayed.
- **@@@include:ID.content@@@**
Where "ID" must be replaced with the id of a content item (as displayed on the content administration index pages), defines where the specified content item content is to be displayed. Special codes in the included content will be parsed after they are inserted into the page. For example "@@@created@@" in the included content will be replaced with the page's created time - not the included content item's created time.
- **@@@include:ID.body@@@**
Where "ID" must be replaced with the id of a content item (as displayed on the content administration index pages), defines where the specified content item content is to be displayed. Special codes in the included content will be parsed before they are inserted into the page. For example "@@@created@@" in the included content will be replaced with the included content item's created time - not the page's created time.

Optionally, content includes can be made conditional so that they are only displayed if a given condition is true. A content include can be made conditional by adding “:if:XXX=YYY” (replace “XXX” and “YYY” with a special code or simple text) as the last parameter after the other content include special codes described above (i.e.

@@@include:ID.content:if:###id####=@@@ to only display the content if the “id” website address URL parameter is blank or does not exist). Please note that only content includes (@@@include:....@@@) can be made conditional – the other special codes such as @@@title@@@ and @@@menu.content@@@ cannot be made conditional.

:if:XXX=YYY	Defines that the content include should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are the same.
:if:XXX!=YYY	Defines that the content include should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are different.

•
•
•

2.4 List Content Items

Content pages, elements, templates and products can include special codes for listing content items. Content list special codes can use any combinations of the following parameters (for example "@@@@list:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y@@@").

Content lists can list all content of a given class:

@@@@list:pages@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages is to be inserted.
@@@@list:files@@@	Defines where a list of all library files is to be listed.
@@@@list:images@@@	Defines where a list of all library images is to be listed.
@@@@list:links@@@	Defines where a list of all library links is to be listed.
@@@@list:products@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products is to be inserted.
@@@@list:stylesheets@@@	Defines where a list of all style sheets is to be inserted.
@@@@list:templates@@@	Defines where a list of all templates is to be inserted.
@@@@list:content@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of any class is to be inserted.

Content lists can list all content of a given class, version, group or type:

@@@@list:pagegroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:pagegroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:pagegroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages not of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:pagetype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:pagetype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages of one of the given types (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:pagetype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content pages not of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:filegroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library files of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@@list:filegroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library files of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@list:filegroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library files not of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:filetype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library files of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:filetype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library files of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:filetype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library files not of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:imagegroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library images of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:imagegroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library images of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:imagegroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library images not of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:imagetype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library images of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:imagetype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library images of one of the given types (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:imagetype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library images not of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:linkgroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library links of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:linkgroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library links of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:linkgroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library links not of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:linktype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library links of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:linktype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library links of one of the given types (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:linktype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all library links not of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:productgroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products of the given group (replace

•
•
•

	“NAME” with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:productgroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:productgroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products not of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:producttype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:producttype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products of one of the given types (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:producttype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all e-commerce products not of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contentgroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of any class of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contentgroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of any class of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contentgroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items not of any class of the given group (replace "NAME" with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contenttype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of any class of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contenttype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of any class of one of the given types (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contenttype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items not of any class of the given type (replace "NAME" with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contentclass=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of the given class (replace “NAME” with the class name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:contentclass in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of one of the given classes (replace "NAME" with class names) is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@list:contentclass!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items not of the given class (replace "NAME" with the class name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:version=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of the given version (replace "NAME" with the version name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:version in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items of any one of the given versions (replace "NAME" with version names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:version!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items not of the given version (replace "NAME" with the version name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:title=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with the given title (replace "NAME" with the content title) is to be inserted. Use "%" as a wildcard that matches anything: "NAME%" for titles starting with "NAME"; "%NAME" for titles ending with "NAME"; "%NAME%" for titles containing "NAME".
@@@list:author=WORD,WORD,WORD@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with all the given words in the meta information author attribute (replace "WORD" with a word) is to be inserted.
@@@list:author in WORD,WORD@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with any of the the given words in the meta information author attribute (replace "WORD" with a word) is to be inserted.
@@@list:description=WORD,WORD,WOR D@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with all the given words in the meta information description attribute (replace "WORD" with a word) is to be inserted.
@@@list:description in WORD,WORD@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with any of the the given words in the meta information description attribute (replace "WORD" with a word) is to be inserted.
@@@list:keywords=WORD,WORD,WORD@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with all the given words in the meta information keywords attribute (replace "WORD" with a word) is to be inserted.
@@@list:keywords in WORD,WORD@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with any of the the given words in the meta information keywords attribute (replace "WORD" with a word) is to be inserted.

Content lists can list all content with given custom meta information and product details attributes:

@@@list:metainfo NAME=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all content items
--------------------------------	---

•
•
•

	with the given meta information custom attribute (replace "NAME" with the attribute name) and the given VALUE (replace "VALUE" with the attribute value) is to be inserted.
@@@list:metainfo_NAME in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all content items with the given meta information custom attribute (replace "NAME" with the attribute name) and one of the given VALUE (replace "VALUE" with the attribute values) is to be inserted.
@@@list:productinfo_NAME=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all products with the given product details custom attribute (replace "NAME" with the attribute name) and the given VALUE (replace "VALUE" with the attribute value) is to be inserted.
@@@list:productinfo_NAME in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all products with the given product details custom attribute (replace "NAME" with the attribute name) and one of the given VALUE (replace "VALUE" with the attribute values) is to be inserted.

Content lists can list all content with given page relations:

@@@list:top=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Page Top page relation set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:top!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Page Top page relation not set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:top in ID, ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with Page Top page relation set to one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.
@@@list:up=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Page Up page relation set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:up!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Page Up page relation not set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:up in ID, ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with Page Up page relation set to one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.
@@@list:first=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the



•
•
•

	First Page page relation set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:first!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the First Page page relation not set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:first in ID,ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with First Page page relation set to one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.
@@@list:previous=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Previous Page page relation set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:previous!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Previous Page page relation not set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:previous in ID,ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with Previous Page page relation set to one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.
@@@list:next=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Next Page page relation set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:next!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Next Page page relation not set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:next in ID,ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with Next Page page relation set to one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.
@@@list:last=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Last Page page relation set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:last!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with the Last Page page relation not set to the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:last in ID,ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with Last Page page relation set to one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.
@@@list:related@@@	Defines where a list of all content selected as Other Related Content page relation for the current/viewed content item is to be



•
•
•

	inserted.
--	-----------

Content lists can list specific content items with given ids:

@@@list:id=ID@@@	Defines where the content with the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:id!=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content not with the given id (replace "ID" with the content id) is to be inserted.
@@@list:id in ID, ID@@@	Defines where a list of all content with one of the given ids (replace "ID" with the content ids) is to be inserted.

Content lists can list all content created by a given website user account username:

@@@list:createdby=USERNAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content created by the given website user account (replace "USERNAME" with a website user account username) is to be inserted.
@@@list:createdby!=USERNAME@@@	Defines where a list of all content not created by the given website user account (replace "USERNAME" with a website user account username) is to be inserted.

Content lists can list all content regardless of a content attribute's value (for use with multiple list parameters – for example listing all products of a given colour but regardless of the size; or listing all products of a given size but regardless of the colour):

@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=*@@@	Defines where a list of all content regardless of what the value of the given content attribute is (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with a content attribute name) is to be inserted. <i>To be used together with other limiting list parameters as this alone will list all content.</i>
------------------------	--

Content lists can list all content created, updated or published before, on and after a given date or during a given period:

@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=DATE@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) on/during the given date (replace "DATE" with the date) is to be inserted.
---------------------------	--

•
•
•

	<p>The date can be a complete or a partial date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- "2004-12-31" for 31. December 2004.- "2004-12" for any date in December 2004.- "2004" for any date in 2004.- "____-12" for any date in December of any year.- "____-__-01" for the first day of any month of any year.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<DATE@@@	<p>Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) before the given date (replace "DATE" with the date) is to be inserted.</p> <p>The date can be a complete or a partial date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- "2004-12-31" for any date before 31. December 2004.- "2004-12" for any date before December 2004.- "2004" for any date before 2004.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>DATE@@@	<p>Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) on and after the given date (replace "DATE" with the date) is to be inserted.</p> <p>The date can be a complete or a partial date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- "2004-12-31" for any date on and after 31. December 2004.- "2004-12" for any date in and after December 2004.- "2004" for any date in and after 2004.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-secs@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) this second is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-COUNTsecs@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of seconds ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<-COUNTsecs@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of seconds ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>-COUNTsecs@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace

•
•
•

	"ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of seconds ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-0mins@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) within this clock minute is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-1min@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) within the previous clock minute is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-COUNTmins@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) within the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of clock minutes ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<-COUNTmins@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of minutes ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>-COUNTmins@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of minutes ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-0hours@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) within this clock hour is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-1hour@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) within the previous clock hour is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-COUNThours@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) within the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of clock hours ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<-COUNThours@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated"

•
•
•

	or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of hours ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>-COUNThours@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of hours ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-0days@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) today is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-1day@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) yesterday is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-COUNTdays@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of days ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<-COUNTdays@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of days ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>-COUNTdays@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of days ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-0weeks@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) this week (Monday-Sunday) is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-1week@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) last week (Monday-Sunday) is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-COUNTweeks@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of weeks ago (Monday-Sunday) is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<- COUNTweeks@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of weeks ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>- COUNTweeks@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of weeks ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-0months@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) this calendar month is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-1month@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) last calendar month is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=- COUNTmonths@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of calendar months ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<- COUNTmonths@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of months ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>COUNTmonths@@@ @	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of months ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-0years@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) this calendar year is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-1year@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) last calendar year is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE=-	Defines where a list of all content

•
•
•

COUNTyears@@@	created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of calendar years ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE<- COUNTyears@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) earlier than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of years ago is to be inserted.
@@@list:ATTRIBUTE>- COUNTyears@@@	Defines where a list of all content created/updated/published (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with "created", "updated" or "published) later than the given number (replace "COUNT" with a number) of years ago is to be inserted.

Content lists can limit the number of content items listed. Optionally, limited content lists can be made browseable, and links/buttons to browse the next/previous given number of content items can be added for content lists. A content list limit is defined by adding “:limit=NUMBER” (replace “NUMBER” with the number of content items to be listed) to any of the content list special codes described above (i.e. @@@list:pages:limit=10@@@).

A content list is made browseable by adding “:start=NAME” (replace “NAME” with a name for the content list) to any of the content list special codes described above (i.e. @@@list:pages:limit=10:start=mostpopular@@@). Text and image links and buttons to browse the first/previous/next/last content items in the content list are added with “@@@first:NAME:text=TEXT@@@” and “@@@previous:NAME:text=TEXT@@@” and “@@@next:NAME:text=TEXT@@@” and “@@@last:NAME:text=TEXT@@@” special codes (i.e. @@@@previous:mostpopular:text=Previous@@@ and @@@@next:mostpopular:text=Next@@@). Text links and buttons to browse the “paged” content items in the content list are added with “@@@paged:NAME:text=TEXT@@@”.

:limit=NUMBER	Defines that only the first given number of content items (replace “NUMBER” with an integer number) is to be listed.
:start=NAME	Defines that the content item list should be browseable using start pointer with the given name (replace “NAME” with a unique name of your own choice for the content item list).
@@@next:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace “NAME” with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace “TEXT” with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the link will display the next given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@next:NAME:button=TEXT@@@	Defines where a button for the given content

•
•
•

	list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the button will display the next given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@next:NAME:image=URL@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given image (replace "URL" with an image URL web address such as "/image.php?id=123") is to be inserted. Selecting the image will display the next given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@previous:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the link will display the previous given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@previous:NAME:button=TEXT@@@	Defines where a button for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the button will display the previous given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@previous:NAME:image=URL@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given image (replace "URL" with an image URL web address such as "/image.php?id=123") is to be inserted. Selecting the image will display the previous given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@last:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the link will display the last given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@last:NAME:button=TEXT@@@	Defines where a button for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the button will display the last given (limit) number of

•
•
•

	content items in the content list.
@@@last:NAME:image=URL@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given image (replace "URL" with an image URL web address such as "/image.php?id=123") is to be inserted. Selecting the image will display the last given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@first:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the link will display the first given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@first:NAME:button=TEXT@@@	Defines where a button for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) is to be inserted. Selecting the button will display the first given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@first:NAME:image=URL@@@	Defines where a link for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given image (replace "URL" with an image URL web address such as "/image.php?id=123") is to be inserted. Selecting the image will display the first given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@paged:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines where “paged” links for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) in front of each page number is to be inserted. Selecting the links will display the given (limit) number of content items in the content list.
@@@paged:NAME:button=TEXT@@@	Defines where “paged” buttons for the given content list (replace "NAME" with the start pointer name defined for the content list) with the given text (replace "TEXT" with some text) in front of each page number is to be inserted. Selecting the button will display the given (limit) number of content items in the content list.

•
•
•

Optionally, content lists can be ordered by title or dates/times or other attributes in ascending or descending/reverse order. The content list order is defined by adding “:order=ATTRIBUTE” (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the attribute name) to any of the content list special codes described above (i.e. @@@@list:pages:order=title@@@):

:order=title	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by title in ascending order.
:order=title desc	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by title in descending/reverse order.
:order=created	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the date/time content was created in ascending order (oldest first).
:order=created desc	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the date/time content was created in descending order (newest first).
:order=updated	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the date/time content was last updated in ascending order (oldest first).
:order=updated desc	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the date/time content was last updated in descending order (newest first).
:order=published	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the date/time content was last published in ascending order (oldest first).
:order=published desc	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the date/time content was last published in descending order (newest first).
:order=COLUMN COLUMN COLUMN	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the concatenated values of the given columns in ascending order (oldest first). For example “order=published created” to use the published date/time if any or otherwise the created date/time.
:order=COLUMN COLUMN COLUMN desc	Defines the content list to be ordered chronologically by the concatenated values of the given columns in descending order (newest first). For example “order=published created” to use the published date/time if any or otherwise the created date/time.
:order=product_code	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by the product code in ascending order.



•
•
•

:order=product_code desc	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by the product code in descending order.
:order=product_price	Defines the content list to be ordered by the product price in ascending order (lowest first).
:order=product_price desc	Defines the content list to be ordered by the product price in descending order (highest first).
:order=metainfo_ATTRIBUTE	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by the custom meta information attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the custom meta information attribute name) in ascending order.
:order=productinfo_ATTRIBUTE	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by the custom product information attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the custom product information attribute name) in ascending order.
:order=filename	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by filename in ascending order.
:order=filename desc	Defines the content list to be ordered alphabetically by filename in descending/reverse order.

Optionally, content lists can be displayed next to each other across a number of columns. The number of columns is defined by adding “:columns=NUMBER” (replace “NUMBER” with an integer number) to any of the content list special codes described above (i.e. @@@@list:pages:columns=2@@@):

:columns=NUMBER	Defines the number of columns across the web page to be used to display the list of content items (replace “NUMBER” with an integer number).
:class=NAME	Defines the class/style name to be used to display the content items across the given number of columns (replace “NAME” with the class/style name).

Optionally, content lists can be made conditional so that they are only displayed if a given condition is true. A content list can be made conditional by adding “:if:XXX=YYY” (replace “XXX” and “YYY” with a special code or simple text) as the last parameter after any of the other content list special codes described above (i.e. @@@@list:pages:if:###id###=@@@@ to only list pages if the “id” website address URL parameter is blank or does not exist):

:if:XXX=YYY	Defines that the list should only be
-------------	--------------------------------------

•
•
•

	displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are the same.
:if:XXX!=YYY	Defines that the list should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are different.

As default content lists use the configured Default List Entry special page to display each content item included in the content list.

Optionally, any other content item can be used to display each content item included in the content list instead of the Default List Entry by adding “:entry=ID” (replace “ID” with a content item id) to any of the content list special codes described above (i.e. @@@list:pages:order=title:entry=123@@@).

Alternatively, for simple display of each content item included in the content list a number of pre-defined display formats can be used. For simple lists this avoids you having to create a separate list entry special page to display the list content items – the web content management simply uses one of its own internal, pre-defined formats:

:entry=ID	Defines that each list content item should be displayed using the given special page (replace “ID” with a content item id) as a mini-template.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.TAG	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) for each list content item should be displayed enclosed/followed by the given HTML tag (replace “TAG” with “div”, “p”, “span”, “li”, “th”, “td” or “br”) or a simple linebreak (replace “TAG” with “text”).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.TAG.CLASS	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) for each list content item should be displayed enclosed/followed by the given HTML tag (replace “TAG” with “div”, “p”, “span”, “li”, “th” or “td”) with the given class name (replace “CLASS” with a class name).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.link	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) for each list content item should be displayed as a hyperlink for the content item.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.link.CLASS	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) for each list content item should be displayed as a hyperlink with the given class name (replace “CLASS” with a class name) for the content item.

•
•
•

:entry=ATTRIBUTE.image	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name with an image id value) for each list content item should be displayed as an image.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.image.CLASS	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name with an image id value) for each list content item should be displayed as an image with the given class name (replace “CLASS” with a class name) for the content item.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.option	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where both the OPTION value and text is the given content item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.option.selected	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where both the OPTION value and text is the given content item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) and the OPTION is “selected”.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.option.selected=VALUE	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where both the OPTION value and text is the given content item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) and the OPTION is “selected” if the given content item attribute’s value is the same as the given “VALUE” (replace “VALUE” with a number or text or another special code).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.option	Defines that the given attributes for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where the OPTION value and text is the given content item attributes’ values (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with content item attribute names).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.option.selected	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where the OPTION value and text is the given content item attributes’ value (replace

•
•
•

	“VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with content item attribute names) and the OPTION is “selected”.
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.option.selected=VALUE	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where the OPTION value and text is the given content item attributes’ value (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with content item attribute names) and the OPTION is “selected” if the given content item attribute’s value is the same as the given “VALUE” (replace “VALUE” with a number or text or another special code).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the CHECKBOX value and text is the given content item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) .
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox .checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the CHECKBOX value and text is the given content item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a content item attribute name) and the CHECKBOX is “checked”.
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox	Defines that the given attributes for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the CHECKBOX value and text is the given content item attributes’ values (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with content item attribute names).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox.checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace

•
•
•

	"INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the CHECKBOX value and text is the given content item attributes' value (replace "VALUEATTRIBUTE" and "TEXTATTRIBUTE" with content item attribute names) and the CHECKBOX is "checked".
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.radio	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace "INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given content item attribute's value (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with a content item attribute name) .
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.radio.checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace "INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given content item attribute's value (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with a content item attribute name) and the RADIO BUTTON is "checked".
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.radio	Defines that the given attributes for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace "INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given content item attributes' values (replace "VALUEATTRIBUTE" and "TEXTATTRIBUTE" with content item attribute names).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.radio.checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list content item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace "INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given content item attributes' value (replace "VALUEATTRIBUTE" and "TEXTATTRIBUTE" with content item attribute names) and the RADIO BUTTON



•
•
•

	is “checked”.
--	---------------

As default the output for all listed content items is displayed even if the output is identical for two or more of the listed content items. Optionally, duplicate, identical outputs for listed content items may be ignored, so that only the output for the first listed content item is displayed.

:distinct	Defines that the data to be displayed for a content item should only be displayed if identical data has not already been displayed for another listed content item.
-----------	---

As default content lists do not display anything if no content/data items are listed. Optionally, a content item id or a simple text can be displayed of no other content/data items are displayed.

:none=ID	Defines that the content item with the given id (replace “ID” with a content item id) should be displayed if no other content/data items are listed.
:none=TEXT	Defines that the given text (replace “TEXT” with some simple text) should be displayed if no content/data items are listed.

2.4.1 List Entry

Your website needs a special “list entry” content page to display lists as defined with the @@@@list:.....@@@ special codes. The “list entry” content page is repeated for each of your website content pages included in the list, and it defines what and how information about each list entry should be displayed.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@@id@@@	Defines where each content item’s “id” is to be inserted. Usually, this is used to generate hyperlinks to the content pages.
@@@@title@@@	Defines where each content item’s content page “title” is to be inserted.
@@@@author@@@	Defines where each content item’s content page “author” is to be inserted.
@@@@keywords@@@	Defines where each content item’s content page “keywords” is to be inserted.
@@@@description@@@	Defines where each content item’s content page “description” is to be inserted.
@@@@content@@@	Defines where each content item’s content page “content” is to be inserted.
@@@@summary@@@	Defines where each content item’s content page “summary” is to be inserted.



•
•
•

@@@filename@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "filename" is to be inserted.
@@@created@@@	Defines where each content item's "created" date and time is to be inserted.
@@@updated@@@	Defines where each content item's "updated" date and time is to be inserted.
@@@published@@@	Defines where each content item's "published" date and time is to be inserted.
@@@code@@@	Defines where the product order code is to be inserted.
@@@currency@@@	Defines where the product price per item currency is to be inserted.
@@@currencytitle@@@	Defines where the product price per item currency title is to be inserted.
@@@price@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted. Displayed as configured for the website or micro-website. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.
@@@price_list@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_tax@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_taxed@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipping@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipped@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount@@@	Defines where the product price discount amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discounted@@@	Defines where the discounted product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_taxed@@@	Defines where the (discounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipped@@@	Defines where the (discounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount_description@@@	Defines where the product price discount description is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax_description@@@	Defines where the product price tax description is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping_description@@@	Defines where the product price shipping description is to be inserted.
@@@stock@@@	Defines where the product in stock quantity

•
•
•

	is to be inserted.
@@@stockcomment@@@	Defines where the product stock comment is to be inserted.
@@@stockstatus@@@	Defines where the product stock status ("in", "low" or "no") is to be inserted.
@@@weight@@@	Defines where the product weight is to be inserted.
@@@volume@@@	Defines where the product volume is to be inserted.
@@@width@@@	Defines where the product width is to be inserted.
@@@height@@@	Defines where the product height is to be inserted.
@@@depth@@@	Defines where the product depth is to be inserted.
@@@brand@@@	Defines where the product brand is to be inserted.
@@@colour@@@	Defines where the product colour is to be inserted.
@@@size@@@	Defines where the product size is to be inserted.

2.5 Random Content Items

Content pages, elements, templates and products can include special codes for displaying random content items. Random content special codes can use any combination of the same parameters as specified for content lists - for example:

```
@@@random:advert1:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y:title@@@  
@@@random:advert1:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y:content@@@  
@@@random:advert1:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y:summary@@@  
@@@random:advert2:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y:title@@@  
@@@random:advert2:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y:content@@@  
@@@random:advert2:pagegroup=x:pagetype=y:summary@@@
```

@@@random:NAME:FILTER:id@@@	Defines where the id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "(@@random:...@@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
-----------------------------	---

•
•
•

@@@random:NAME:FILTER:title@@@	Defines where the title for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:content@@@	Defines where the content for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:summary@@@ @	Defines where the summary for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:image1@@@	Defines where the image1 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:image2@@@	Defines where the image2 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one

•
•
•

	or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:@@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:image3@@@	Defines where the image3 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:@@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:file1@@@	Defines where the file1 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:@@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:file2@@@	Defines where the file2 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:@@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:file3@@@	Defines where the file3 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace

•
•
•

	"NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:link1@@@	Defines where the link1 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:link2@@@	Defines where the link2 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:link3@@@	Defines where the link3 content item id for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:author@@@	Defines where the author for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other

•
•
•

	"@{@random:...@{@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@{@random:NAME:FILTER:keywords@@@ @	Defines where the keywords for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@{@random:...@{@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@{@random:NAME:FILTER:description@@@	Defines where the description for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@{@random:...@{@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@{@random:NAME:FILTER:created@@@@	Defines where the created date for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@{@random:...@{@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@{@random:NAME:FILTER:created:format =FORMAT@@@@	Defines where the created date displayed using the given format (replace "FORMAT" with a date format - please see 2.2 Date and Time for details) for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@{@random:...@{@"

•
•
•

	special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:updated@@@ @	Defines where the updated date for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:updated:format=FORMAT@@@ @	Defines where the updated date displayed using the given format (replace "FORMAT" with a date format - please see 2.2 Date and Time for details) for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:published@@@ @	Defines where the published date for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:published:format=FORMAT@@@ @	Defines where the published date displayed using the given format (replace "FORMAT" with a date format - please see 2.2 Date and Time for details) for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME"

•
•
•

	with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:code@{@}	Defines where the product code for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:currency@{@}	Defines where the product currency for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:price@{@}	Defines where the product price for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@@random:...@@" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@@@random:NAME:FILTER:stock@{@}	Defines where the product stock for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other

•
•
•

	"@{@random:...@{@}" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.
@{@random:NAME:FILTER:comment@@@ @	Defines where the product comment for a random content item matching the given criteria (replace "FILTER" with one or more parameters as described for content lists - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. The given name (replace "NAME" with an arbitrary name of your own choice) identifies the randomly selected content item. Other "@{@random:...@{@}" special codes using the same name and filter will display content for the same random content item.

2.6 General Conditional Content

As default all your website content is displayed. Optionally, conditional special codes can be used to display or hide blocks of content depending on HTML FORM and URL parameter values selected by the website visitor through forms and links on your website, and depending on the values of viewed content item's different attributes.

@{@condition:NAME:if:EXPRESSION@@@ @	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if the given expression is true (replace "NAME" with a unique identifier which must be the same for all the related @{@condition:...@{@ special codes) (replace "EXPRESSION" as described below). <i>An "if" special code and a matching "endif" special code is required.</i>
@{@condition:NAME:elseif:EXPRESSION @@@	Defines the end of the previous @{@condition:NAME:if:EXPRESSION @@@ or @{@condition:NAME:elseif:EXPRESSION N@@@ content block and defines the beginning of a new content block which is only displayed if the given expression is true (replace "NAME" with a unique identifier which must be the same for all the related @{@condition:...@{@ special codes) (replace "EXPRESSION" as described below). <i>One or more "elseif" special codes are optional between matching "if" and "endif" special codes.</i>
@{@condition:NAME:else@@@	Defines the end of the previous @{@condition:NAME:if:EXPRESSION @@@ or @{@condition:NAME:elseif:EXPRESSION N@@@ content block and defines the

•
•
•

	beginning of a new content block which is only displayed if the previous given “if” and “elseif” expressions are all false (replace “NAME” with a unique identifier which must be the same for all the related @@@condition:...@@@ special codes). <i>An “else” special code is optional between matching “if” and “endif” special codes.</i>
@@@condition:NAME:endif@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed depending on the previous given “if” and “elseif” expressions (replace “NAME” with a unique identifier which must be the same for all the related @@@condition:...@@@ special codes). <i>An “if” special code and a matching “endif” special code is required.</i>

For the “@@@condition:NAME:if:EXPRESSION@@@” and “@@@condition:NAME:elseif:EXPRESSION@@@” special codes the “EXPRESSION” must be replaced with an expression comparing two values:

VALUE1=VALUE2	Evaluates as “true” if VALUE1 and VALUE2 are identical.
VALUE1!=VALUE2	Evaluates as “true” if VALUE1 and VALUE2 are not identical.
VALUE1<=VALUE2	Evaluates as “true” if VALUE1 is less than or equal to VALUE2 numerically, alphanumerically or alphabetically.
VALUE1>=VALUE2	Evaluates as “true” if VALUE1 is greater than or equal to VALUE2 numerically, alphanumerically or alphabetically.
VALUE1<VALUE2	Evaluates as “true” if VALUE1 is less than VALUE2 numerically, alphanumerically or alphabetically.
VALUE1>VALUE2	Evaluates as “true” if VALUE1 is greater than VALUE2 numerically, alphanumerically or alphabetically.

For the “@@@condition:NAME:if:EXPRESSION@@@” and “@@@condition:NAME:elseif:EXPRESSION@@@” special code expressions the two “VALUE1” and “VALUE2” values can be any combination of “blank”, fixed numerical or text values; content item special codes; or HTML FORM or URL parameters:

`@@@condition:example1:if:@@@author@@@=@@@`
evaluates as “true” if the viewed content item’s “author” attribute value is blank/empty.

`@@@condition:example2:if:@@@page_top@@@=@@@page_up@@@@@@`
evaluates as “true” if the viewed content item’s “page top” and “page up” content relations attribute values are the same.

•
•
•

`@@@condition:example3:if:@@@@colour@@@=@red@@@@`
evaluates as “true” if the viewed product’s “colour” attribute value is “red”.

`@@@condition:example4:if:@@@@size@@@=@###size##@@@@`
evaluates as “true” if the viewed product’s “size” attribute value is the same as the selected HTML FORM / URL “size” parameter value.

`@@@condition:example5:if:###email###=###email2###@@@@`
evaluates as “true” if the entered HTML FORM / URL “email” and “email2” parameter values are the same.

2.7 Software License Keys Conditional Content

As default all your website content is displayed regardless of which software license keys have been configured for your website. Optionally, conditional special codes can be used to display or hide blocks of content depending on if the different types of software license keys for different editions of and add-on modules for the web content management system have been configured for the website or not.

Typically, this can be used by website developers to create generic website example templates, which adjust their website content and functionality to the configured software license keys for different website customers and projects. This way a single easily maintainable website example template can be created for multiple software license keys configurations.

<code>@@@display:if:license=TYPE@@@@</code>	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a valid software license key of the given type (replace “TYPE” with “personal”, “professional”, “enterprise”, “hosting”, “ecommerce”, “community”, “databases” or “statistics”) has been configured for the website.
<code>@@@end:if:license=TYPE@@@@</code>	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a valid software license key of the given type (replace “TYPE” with “personal”, “professional”, “enterprise”, “hosting”, “ecommerce”, “community”, “databases” or “statistics”) has been configured for the website.
<code>@@@display:if:license!=TYPE@@@@</code>	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if not a valid software license key of the given type (replace “TYPE” with “personal”, “professional”, “enterprise”, “hosting”, “ecommerce”, “community”, “databases” or “statistics”) has been configured for the website.
<code>@@@end:if:license!=TYPE@@@@</code>	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if not a valid software license key of the given type (replace “TYPE” with “personal”, “professional”, “enterprise”, “hosting”, “ecommerce”,

•
•
•

	“community”, “databases” or “statistics”) has been configured for the website.
--	--

2.8 Web Browser/Device Conditional Content

As default all your website content is displayed regardless of which web browser and device is used to access your website. Optionally, conditional special codes can be used to display or hide blocks of content depending on which web browser and device a website visitor is using.

Typically, this can be used by website developers to create generic website example templates, which adjust their website content and functionality to the website visitor’s web browser and device. This way a single easily maintainable website example template can be created with adjustments for multiple web browser and devices.

@@@display:if:browser=TYPE@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor’s web browser identification contains the given text (replace “TYPE” with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example “MSIE”, “Firefox”, “Chrome”, “Chrome”, “Safari”). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@end:if:browser=TYPE@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor’s web browser identification contains the given text (replace “TYPE” with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example “MSIE”, “Firefox”, “Chrome”, “Chrome”, “Safari”). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@display:if:browser!=TYPE@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor’s web browser identification does not contain the given text (replace “TYPE” with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example “MSIE”, “Firefox”, “Chrome”, “Chrome”, “Safari”). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@end:if:browser!=TYPE@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor’s web browser identification does not contain the given text (replace “TYPE” with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example “MSIE”, “Firefox”, “Chrome”, “Chrome”, “Safari”). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@display:if:device=TYPE@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block

•
•
•

	which is only displayed if the website visitor's web browser identification contains the given text (replace "TYPE" with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example "iPhone", "iPad", "Android"). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@end:if:device=TYPE@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor's web browser identification contains the given text (replace "TYPE" with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example "iPhone", "iPad", "Android"). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@display:if:device!=TYPE@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor's web browser identification does not contain the given text (replace "TYPE" with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example "iPhone", "iPad", "Android"). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.
@@@end:if:device!=TYPE@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if the website visitor's web browser identification does not contain the given text (replace "TYPE" with parts of web browser identification strings such as for example "iPhone", "iPad", "Android"). Please see general documentation on web browser identification strings for details.

2.9 User Segmentation Conditional Content

If you are using the Experience Management Add-On Module functionality for user segmentation of your website visitors, conditional special codes can be used to display or hide blocks of content depending on the website visitor's user segmentation.

Typically, this can be used by website developers to display personalised content of interest to each individual website visitor.

@@@display:if:segment=NAME@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the given segment (replace "NAME" with your configured segment names) is larger than 0.
@@@end:if:segment=NAME@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the given segment (replace "NAME" with your configured segment

•
•
•

	names) is larger than 0.
@@@display:if:segment!=NAME@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the given segment (replace "NAME" with one of your configured segment names) is equal to or less than 0.
@@@end:if:segment!=NAME@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the given segment (replace "NAME" with one of your configured segment names) is equal to or less than 0.
@@@display:if:segment=NAME1>NAME2 @@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the first given segment (replace "NAME1" with one of your configured segment names) is larger than the website visitor's score/weight for the second given segment (replace "NAME2" with one of your configured segment names).
@@@end:if:segment=NAME1>NAME2@@@ @	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the first given segment (replace "NAME1" with one of your configured segment names) is larger than the website visitor's score/weight for the second given segment (replace "NAME2" with one of your configured segment names).
@@@display:if:segment=NAME1<NAME2 @@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the first given segment (replace "NAME1" with one of your configured segment names) is less than the website visitor's score/weight for the second given segment (replace "NAME2" with one of your configured segment names).
@@@end:if:segment=NAME1<NAME2@@@ @	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor's score/weight for the first given segment (replace "NAME1" with one of your configured segment names) is less than the website visitor's score/weight for the second given segment (replace "NAME2" with one of your configured segment names).

For Javascript programming as well as for other conditional content conditions, the following special codes can also be used in combination with the general conditional content special codes.

•
•
•

@@@segment:NAME@@@	Defines where the website visitor's current score/weight for the given segment (replace "NAME" with one of your configured segment names) is to be inserted.
--------------------	--

2.10 User Test Conditional Content

If you are using the Experience Management Add-On Module functionality for user tests for your website visitors, conditional special codes can be used to display or hide blocks of content depending on the website visitor's user test categorisation.

Typically, this can be used by website developers to display different experimental content to different website visitors.

@@@display:if:usertest=NAME@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has been categorised for the given user test (replace "NAME" with one of your configured user test names).
@@@end:if: usertest=NAME@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has been categorised for the given user test (replace "NAME" with one of your configured user test names).
@@@display:if:usertest!=NAME@@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has not been categorised for the given user test (replace "NAME" with one of your configured user test names).
@@@end:if:usertest!=NAME@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has not been categorised for the given user test (replace "NAME" with one of your configured user test names).
@@@display:if:usertest=NAME=VALUE @@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has been categorised for the given user test variant (replace "NAME" with one of your configured user test names and replace "VALUE" with one of your configured user test variants).
@@@end:if:usertest=NAME=VALUE@@@	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has been categorised for the given user test variant (replace "NAME" with one of your configured user test names and replace "VALUE" with one of your configured user test variants).
@@@display:if:usertest=NAME!=VALUE @@@	Defines the beginning of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor



•
•
•

	has not been categorised for the given user test variant (replace “NAME” with one of your configured user test names and replace “VALUE” with one of your configured user test variants).
@@@end;if:usertest=NAME!=VALUE@@@ @	Defines the end of a content block which is only displayed if a website visitor has not been categorised for the given user test variant (replace “NAME” with one of your configured user test names and replace “VALUE” with one of your configured user test variants).

For Javascript programming as well as for other conditional content conditions, the following special codes can also be used in combination with the general conditional content special codes.

@@@usertest:NAME@@@	Defines where the website visitor’s user test variant categorisation (if any) for the given user test (replace “NAME” with one of your configured user test names) is to be inserted.
---------------------	---

2.11 HTML FORM and URL Parameters

Data posted to a website page through a HTML FORM or passed as URL parameters can be displayed as simple content on your website pages, or, more typically, can be used as parameters for/inside other special codes. For example, if a website visitor selects a category of content which is passed on to another website page then the selected category can be used to only listed content of the selected category.

- **##NAME##**
Defines where the value of the website address (URL) parameter or the posted web form data with the given name is to be displayed. For example “##id##” or “##search##”.
- **##NAME.text##**
Defines where the value of the website address (URL) parameter or the posted web form data with the given name is to be displayed as simple text content.
- **##NAME.html##**
Defines where the value of the website address (URL) parameter or the posted web form data with the given name is to be displayed as HTML encoded content.
- **##NAME.script##**
Defines where the value of the website address (URL) parameter or the posted web form data with the given name is to be displayed as Javascript encoded content.
- **@@@url@@@**
Defines where the full website address (URL) of the viewed web page is to be displayed. For example displaying



“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>”.

- **@@@url:NAME=VALUE&NAME=VALUE@@@**
Defines where the full website address (URL) of the viewed web page with the given additional query parameters added is to be displayed. For example
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English&stylesheet=123&template=456>” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>” to display
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English&stylesheet=123&template=456>”.
- **@@@urlpath@@@**
Defines where the path part of the website address (URL) of the viewed web page is to be displayed. For example displaying “/page.aspx” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>”.
- **@@@urlpath:NAME=VALUE&NAME=VALUE@@@**
Defines where the path part of the website address (URL) of the viewed web page with the given additional query parameters added is to be displayed. For example
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English&stylesheet=123&template=456>” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>” to display
“/page.aspx?stylesheet=123&template=456”.
- **@@@urlquery@@@**
Defines where the query part of the website address (URL) of the viewed web page is to be displayed. For example displaying “id=123&version=English” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>”.
- **@@@urlquery:NAME=VALUE&NAME=VALUE@@@**
Defines where the query part of the website address (URL) of the viewed web page with the given additional query parameters added is to be displayed. For example
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English&stylesheet=123&template=456>” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>” to display
“id=123&version=English& stylesheet=123&template=456”.
- **@@@urlpathquery@@@**
Defines where the path and query parts of the website address (URL) of the viewed web page is to be displayed. For example displaying “/page.aspx?id=123&version=English” for the web page “<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>”.
- **@@@urlpathquery:NAME=VALUE&NAME=VALUE@@@**
Defines where the path and query parts of the website address (URL) of the viewed web page with the given additional query parameters added is to be displayed. For example
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English&stylesheet=123&template=456>” for the web page
“<http://www.yourwebsite.com/page.aspx?id=123&version=English>” to display
“/page.aspx?id=123&version=English&stylesheet=123&template=456”.

2.12 Asbru Web Content Editor Input Field

Your website pages that contain forms for entering and submitting data can use the Asbru Web Content Editor instead of simple INPUT and TEXTAREA input fields.



To use the Asbru Web Content Editor on a website page, its Advanced Scripting must include the following lines to load files required by the Asbru Web Content Editor:

```
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css"  
      href="/webadmin/webeditor/webeditor.css" />  
<script src="/webadmin/webeditor.js"></script>
```

To insert the Asbru Web Content Editor into your website pages you can use the @@@@webeditor:....@@@ special code with any combination of the following parameters:

@@@@webeditor:name=NAME@@@	Defines the HTML FORM input field name to be set to “NAME”.
@@@@webeditor:value=ID@@@	Defines the initial content of the Asbru Web Content Editor to be the “content” of the content item with the content id “ID”.
@@@@webeditor:value=”TEXT”@@@	Defines the initial content of the Asbru Web Content Editor to be the text “TEXT”.
@@@@webeditor:width=WIDTH@@@	Defines the width of the Asbru Web Content Editor to be “WIDTH” where “WIDTH” is the pixel or percentage size.
@@@@webeditor:height=HEIGHT@@@	Defines the width of the Asbru Web Content Editor to be “HEIGHT” where “HEIGHT” is the pixel or percentage size.
@@@@webeditor:stylesheet=default@@@	Defines the Asbru Web Content Editor to use the default style sheet.
@@@@webeditor:stylesheet=ID@@@	Defines the Asbru Web Content Editor to use the style sheet content item with the content id “ID”.
@@@@webeditor:manager=MANAGER@@@ @	Defines which Insert Hyperlink and Insert Media dialog windows the Asbru Web Content Editor should use. “MANAGER” can be: - “no” for basic dialog windows. - “wcm” for advanced dialog windows (this requires login as website administrator). - “personal” for the Community Add-On module “personal” dialog windows. - “bizcard” for the Asbru Web Content Management Hosting Edition “bizcard” dialog windows.
@@@@webeditor:language@@@	If you use Asbru Web Content Editor Javascript code directly on your web pages instead of using @@@@webeditor:....@@@ special codes, the webeditor language special code defines where the web content management system programming language is to be inserted. For example, “language:@@@@webeditor:language@@@, “.



•
•
•

Where no parameters are specified default values will be used. The default parameters are:

```
@@@@webeditor:name=content:value="":width=100%:height=400:manager=no:stylesheet=d  
efault@@@@
```

2.13 Forms CAPTCHA Confirmation

The web content management system includes various functionality for website visitors to register and to post data – including contact forms, guestbooks, blogs, message boards, shopping cart and user registration etc. Unfortunately, many individuals and organisations abuse such website functionality to post unsolicited advertising and links to malicious websites etc. using automated programs. To prevent automated programs from posting such data to your website the web content management system can be configured to require website visitors to enter a so-called CAPTCHA ("Completely Automated Public Turing test to tell Computers and Humans Apart") confirmation code to post data and order products etc.

As default such confirmation codes are not required by the web content management system, but three different types of CAPTCHA confirmation codes can be configured:

- ReCAPTCHA.net
 - Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves using the free, “official” CAPTCHA online service www.ReCAPTCHA.net. To use this service a free user account and set of private and public keys are required. This is the most efficient and recommended CAPTCHA configuration.
- Random Characters
 - Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves by entering a number of characters/digits randomly selected by the web content management system from the list of configured characters/digits.
- Random Words
 - Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves by entering a word randomly selected by the web content management system from the list of configured words.

Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

2.13.1 Special Forms

Your website can be configured to require CAPTCHA confirmation for different types of website functionality. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

2.13.1.1 Contact Forms

Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves for all web page forms posted to the “/contact.aspx”, “/contact.jsp” and “/contact.php” program scripts.

2.13.1.2 Content and Data Post Forms

Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves for all web page forms posted to the “/post.aspx”, “/post.jsp” and “/post.php” program scripts as used by the blog, guestbook, message board website functionality modules etc.



•
•
•

2.13.1.3 Shopping Cart Page / Form

Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves for shopping cart orders posted to the “/shopcart.aspx”, “/shopcart.jsp” and “/shopcart.php” program scripts (“/shopcart.aspx?complete=xxx”, “/shopcart.jsp?complete=xxx” and “/shopcart.php?complete=xxx”).

2.13.1.4 User Registration Forms

Requires website visitors to authenticate themselves for all web page forms posted to the “/register.aspx”, “/register.jsp” and “/register.php” program scripts.

2.13.2 Special Codes

To use the CAPTCHA confirmation functionality an additional special code must be added to web page forms which are posted to the above, enabled program scripts:

- **@@@captcha@@@**
Must be added to the web page forms between the <FORM> and “</FORM> HTML codes. This special code will be replaced by the web content management system with the CAPTCHA confirmation prompt and input field.

If the ReCAPTCHA.net service is used this will be a styled box containing a CAPTCHA graphic image and an input field. Otherwise, this will be simple, unstyled HTML code such as:

```
<span class="captcha"><span class="captchachallenge">" ... challenge ... "</span> <span class="captcharesponse"><input type="text" name="captcha"></span></span>
```

which can/should be styled using CSS style sheet styles for the “captcha”, “captchachallenge” and “captcharesponse” style class names.

- **@@@error@@@**
Can be added anywhere on the web page forms where **@@@captcha@@@** special codes are also used. This special code will be replaced with an error message if an incorrect CAPTCHA confirmation is entered/posted.

Important: If no **@@@captcha@@@** special code is added to web page forms for which CAPTCHA confirmation has been configured to be required on your website then posted web page form data will simply be ignored by the web content management system.

2.14 Forms Authorization

The web content management system includes various functionality for website visitors to register and to post data – including contact forms, guestbooks, blogs, message boards, shopping cart and user registration etc.

As default this functionality can be used on the website itself as well as from other websites, so that you can have a number of different, interacting, related websites and can collect data from and provide integration with external websites.

Optionally, you can require the HTML FORMs for such functionality to originate from the website itself to prevent unauthorised posting of data to your website from external websites and to prevent malicious Cross-Site Request Forgery (CSRF) attacks. This is done by requiring the HTML FORMs to contain a special, hidden, automatically generated authorization “ticket”/“token” without which the posted HTML FORM data will simply be ignored.



•
•
•

As default such authorization tickets/tokens are not required by the web content management system, but authorization can be configured to be required for different types of website functionality.

Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

2.14.1 Special Forms

Your website can be configured to require authorization for different types of website functionality. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

2.14.1.1 Contact Forms

Requires authorization tickets/tokens for all web page forms posted to the “/contact.aspx”, “/contact.jsp” and “/contact.php” program scripts.

2.14.1.2 Content and Data Post Forms

Requires authorization tickets/tokens for all web page forms posted to the “/post.aspx”, “/post.jsp” and “/post.php” program scripts as used by the blog, guestbook, message board website functionality modules etc.

2.14.1.3 Shopping Cart Page / Form

Requires authorization tickets/tokens for shopping cart orders posted to the “/shopcart.aspx”, “/shopcart.jsp” and “/shopcart.php” program scripts (“/shopcart.aspx?complete=xxx”, “/shopcart.jsp?complete=xxx” and “/shopcart.php?complete=xxx”).

2.14.1.4 User Registration Forms

Requires authorization tickets/tokens for all web page forms posted to the “/register.aspx”, “/register.jsp” and “/register.php” program scripts.

2.14.2 Special Codes

To use the forms authorization functionality an additional special code must be added to web page forms which are posted to the above, enabled program scripts:

- **@@@authorize:FORMACTION@@@**
Replace “FORMACTION” with “contact”, “post”, “shopcart” or “register” to match the type of FORM it is. Must be added to the web page forms between the `<FORM>` and `</FORM>` HTML codes. This special code will be replaced by the web content management system with a hidden authorization ticket/token input field.

Important: If no **@@@authorize:FORMACTION@@@** special code is added to web page forms for which forms authorization has been configured to be required on your website then posted web page form data will simply be ignored by the web content management system.



•
•
•

3 Special Links

3.1 Select Website Content Version

If your website uses the web content management system features for multiple content versions for multi-lingual or other multi-version content, you can add special content version selection links on your website. Your website visitors can use such links to select which of your content versions to use where available.

- `?id=@@@@id@@@&version=`
Defines Master/Original/Default content to be the preferred content.
- `?id=@@@@id@@@&version=English`
Defines content of the selected version (for example English) to be the preferred content.
- `?id=@@@@id@@@&version=English,mobile`
Defines content of the selected versions (for example English and mobile) to be the preferred content.

Please note that all content items are always only one version - if multiple preferred versions are selected and multiple versions of a content item are available then one of them will be selected “randomly”. Typically, multiple preferred versions is only used for different kinds of versions such as one preferred version for different language versions such as “English” or “Japanese”; and another preferred version for different web browsers/devices such as “mobile”, “tablet”, “Android”, “iPhone”, “iPad”, “MSIE”, “Chrome”, “Safari”, “Firefox”. When using different kinds of version your content items should be structured so that language dependent content and web browser/device dependent are completely separated.

3.1.1 Content Editor – Insert Hyperlinks To Content Versions

If the Content Versions feature is enabled, the content editor gives you additional Insert Hyperlink options.

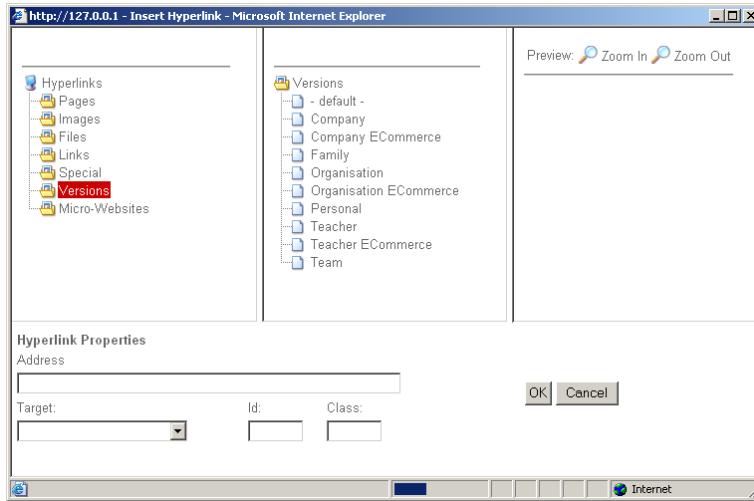
Insert Hyperlink gives you access to link directly to any of your web content pages including Master/Original/Default content as well as all alternative versions of your content. Alternative versions of content are displayed with the version name in parenthesis after the content title. Usually, you should not link directly to a specific alternative version of your content, but leave the Asbru Web Content Management system to automatically identify and display the relevant version of your content.

Insert Hyperlink also gives you access to links, which users can select to choose their preferred version of your website content. The additional version links are listed at the bottom of the Insert Hyperlink – Page/File/Link list:

- Default
Defines Master/Original/Default content to be the preferred content.



- Named Version
Defines content of the selected version to be the preferred content.



After a user of your website has selected a preferred version of your website content through a version link as described above, the Asbru Web Content Management system will automatically display content of the preferred version as the user browses your website. If an alternative version has been selected as the preferred version, content of that alternative version is displayed if it exists. Otherwise, the Master/Original/Default content is displayed.

3.2 Dynamic Navigation Links to Related Content Items

Usually, you will simply create links to your website pages in your website navigation menu and/or toolbar and links between your website pages. However, you may also want to create templates with generic navigation links such as Up, Previous and Next, or you may want to create automated slideshow presentation website pages. This is possible using the Content Relations feature. Any number of Media Library images, files and links can also be associated with pages and products.

- /page.aspx?id=@@@@page_top@@@@
/page.jsp?id=@@@@page_top@@@@
/page.php?id=@@@@page_top@@@@

Links to the highest-level start-page for this content.

- /page.aspx?id=@@@@page_up@@@@
/page.jsp?id=@@@@page_up@@@@
/page.php?id=@@@@page_up@@@@

Links to the higher-level content in relation to this content.

- /page.aspx?id=@@@@page_previous@@@@
/page.jsp?id=@@@@page_previous@@@@
/page.php?id=@@@@page_previous@@@@



•

Links to the sequentially previous content in relation to this content.

- /page.aspx?id=@@@page_next@@@
/page.jsp?id=@@@page_next@@@
/page.php?id=@@@page_next@@@

Links to the sequentially next content in relation to this content.

- /page.aspx?id=@@@page_first@@@
/page.jsp?id=@@@page_first@@@
/page.php?id=@@@page_first@@@

Links to the sequentially first content within the level of this content.

- /page.aspx?id=@@@page_last@@@
/page.jsp?id=@@@page_last@@@
/page.php?id=@@@page_last@@@

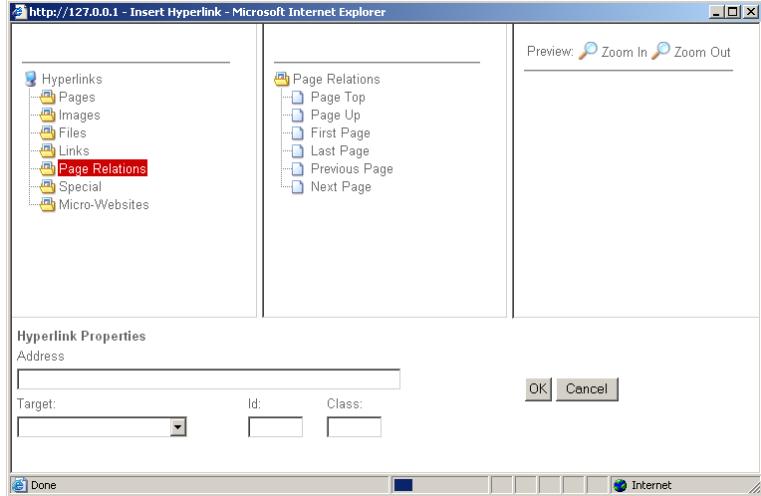
Links to the sequentially last content within the level of this content.

3.2.1 Content Editor – Insert Hyperlinks To Related Content

If the Content Relations feature is enabled, the content editor gives you additional Insert Hyperlink options.

Insert Hyperlink will still give you access to link directly to any of your web content pages as well as indirectly to the related web content pages as defined by your content relations. The additional content relations links are listed at the bottom of the Insert Hyperlink – Page/File/Link list:

- Page Top
Links to the highest-level start-page for this content.
- Page Up
Links to the higher-level content in relation to this content.
- Previous Page
Links to the sequentially previous content in relation to this content.
- Next Page
Links to the sequentially next content in relation to this content.
- First Page
Links to the sequentially first content within the level of this content.
- Last Page
Links to the sequentially last content within the level of this content.



3.3 Links To Pages Displayed Using Alternative Template

Links can specify a page to be displayed using a given template instead of the template defined for the page or the page's group and type or for the website as default.

- /page.aspx?id=123&template=&
/page.jsp?id=123&template=&
/page.php?id=123&template=&

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed using the default template for that page or the page's group and type or for the website.

- /page.aspx?id=123&template=0
/page.jsp?id=123&template=0
/page.php?id=123&template=0

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed without using any template.

- /page.aspx?id=123&template=456
/page.jsp?id=123&template=456
/page.php?id=123&template=456

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed using the given template (with id=456).

Please note that the given template is not just used for the linked to page, but also for other pages viewed subsequently. The given template is used until another link selects another template or the default template again.

To only use the given template for the linked to page and not the subsequent pages, too, the "template" parameter can be combined with the "print" parameter described below.



•

3.4 Links To Pages Displayed Using Alternative Style Sheet

Links can specify a page to be displayed using a given style sheet instead of the style sheet defined for the page or the page's group and type or for the website as default.

- /page.aspx?id=123&stylesheet=&
/page.jsp?id=123&stylesheet=&
/page.php?id=123&stylesheet=&

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed using the default style sheet for that page or the page's group and type or for the website.

- /page.aspx?id=123&stylesheet=0
/page.jsp?id=123&stylesheet=0
/page.php?id=123&stylesheet=0

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed without using any style sheet.

- /page.aspx?id=123&stylesheet=789
/page.jsp?id=123&stylesheet=789
/page.php?id=123&stylesheet=789

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed using the given style sheet (with id=789).

Please note that the given style sheet is not just used for the linked to page, but also for other pages viewed subsequently. The given style sheet is used until another link selects another style sheet or the default style sheet again.

To only use the given style sheet for the linked to page and not the subsequent pages, too, the “stylesheet” parameter can be combined with the “print” parameter described below.

3.5 Print Pages Using Alternative Template and Style Sheet

Links can specify a page to be displayed using a given template and or style sheet instead of the template and style sheet defined for the page or the page's group and type or for the website as default. Typically, this can be used to print website pages without the navigation menus etc.

- /page.aspx?id=123&template=456&stylesheet=789&mode=print
/page.jsp?id=123&template=456&stylesheet=789&mode=print
/page.php?id=123&template=456&stylesheet=789&mode=print

The linked to page (with id=123) should be displayed using the given template (with id=456) and style sheet (with id=789).

Please note that the given template is only used for the linked to page, and not also for other pages viewed subsequently – this is controlled by the “mode=print” parameter.



•

3.6 Login

Typically, your website users are automatically redirected to the login page for your website when they try to access an access restricted page or file. Optionally, you can also add your links to the default login page and redirect the user to a given page after successful login.

- /login.aspx?url=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123
/login.jsp?url=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123
/login.php?url=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123

The website user is asked to login and will be directed to the given page (with id=123) after successful login.

3.7 Logout

After login to your website, you website users should usually have access to logout, again, to prevent unauthorized access by other persons if using a public or shared computer.

- /logout.aspx
/logout.jsp
/logout.php

The website user is logged out and will be redirected to the website's default home page.

- /logout.aspx?redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123
/logout.jsp?redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123
/logout.php?redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123

The website user is logged out and will be redirected to the given website page (with id=123).

3.8 Retrieve Forgotten Username and Password

If your website users forget their username and/or password login details for your website, they can try to retrieve them through a special link/page on your website.

- /password/index.aspx
/password/index.jsp
/password/index.php

The website user is directed to the “retrieve password page” configured for your website where the website user can enter their email address and/or login username. If the website user's username and password can be retrieved using the entered email address and/or login username they will be emailed to the website user's email address.

3.9 ATOM, RSS and XML Content

Typically, your website content is HTML/XHTML code format web pages. Optionally, you can also add special XML code format content including ATOM and RSS code – for example, XML sitemaps for search engine optimization and for ATOM and RSS news feeds.

Apart from creating/generating such content in XML / ATOM / RSS code format in the web content management system – for example, manually or using the included “sitemap” and



•

“rssChannel” extensions, the content should be accessed through special links instead of the default links used for pages and files etc. in the web content management system.

- /xml.aspx?id=123
/xml.jsp?id=123
/xml.php?id=123

The given page (with id=123) which should consist of XML code format content is displayed or downloaded.

- /atom.aspx?id=123
/atom.jsp?id=123
/atom.php?id=123

The given page (with id=123) which should consist of ATOM code format content is displayed or downloaded.

- /rss.aspx?id=123
/rss.jsp?id=123
/rss.php?id=123

The given page (with id=123) which should consist of RSS code format content is displayed or downloaded.

The “xml.xxx”, “atom.xxx” and “rss.xxx” scripts are identical except for slightly different HTTP headers. The “xml.xxx” scripts identify the content as “application/xml”; the “atom.xxx” scripts identify the content as “application/atom+xml”; and the “rss.xxx” scripts identify the content as “application/rss+xml”. It is up to you to ensure that the actual content are in XML, ATOM or RSS code format.

3.10 Display/Retrieval of Individual Content Items

Usually, all content items are displayed as part of web pages consisting of multiple content items (template, style sheet, page and additional content items). However, you may also want to display or retrieve a single content item on its own - for example to print/email it or to use it as dynamic content in a Javascript application on your web pages.

The Asbru Web Content Management system includes two special program scripts for display/retrieval of individual content items:

- /contentitem.aspx?id=123
/contentitem.jsp?id=123
/contentitem.php?id=123

Retrieves the content item with the id "123" as a simple HTML code block with no added HTML headers and tags.

- /element.aspx?id=123
/element.jsp?id=123
/element.php?id=123



•
•
•

Displays the content item with the id "123" as a web page with added HTML headers and tags.

•
•
•**4****Special Forms****4.1 Contact Form**

Your website may include contact forms, which your website visitors can use to you send their feedback etc.

A contact form must define the number, names, types and sizes of input fields, which your website visitors can fill out and send to you. The HTML code for a simple example contact form and what the different HTML codes mean are:

<FORM action="/contact.aspx" method="post">	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which receives the contact form data and emails them to you. (Use ".aspx", ".jsp" or ".php" depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type="hidden" name="to" value="nobody@asbrusoft.com">	Defines which email address to use as the "To" address for the contact form email instead of the default email address configured for the website (Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email To (Default Email Address)). The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=from value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the "From" address for the contact form email if no email address is entered by the website user. The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=cc value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the "CC" address for the contact form email. The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=bcc value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the "BCC" address for the contact form email.

•
•
•

	The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<P>Message:</P>	Displays the text “Message.”.
<TEXTAREA name="message" rows="10" cols="40"></TEXTAREA>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 10 lines tall and 40 characters wide text input field named “message”.
<P>Contact details:</P>	Displays the text “Contact details.”.
<P>Name:</P>	Displays the text “Name.”.
<INPUT size="40" name="name">	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 40 characters wide text input field named “name”.
<P>Company:</P>	Displays the text “Company.”.
<INPUT size="40" name="company">	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 40 characters wide text input field named “company”.
<TEXTAREA name="address" rows="3" cols="40"></TEXTAREA>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 3 lines tall and 40 characters wide text input field named “address”.
<P>Phone:</P>	Displays the text “Phone.”.
<INPUT size="40" name="phone">	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 40 characters wide text input field named “phone”.
<P>Email:</P>	Displays the text “Email.”.
<INPUT size="40" name="email">	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 40 characters wide text input field named “email”.
<P>Website:</P>	Displays the text “Website.”.
<INPUT size="40" name="website">	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 40 characters wide text input field named “website”.
<INPUT type="submit" value="Send">	Displays a button with the text “Send”, which your website visitors select to submit the contact form.
<INPUT type="hidden" value="/page.aspx?id=47" name="redirect">	Defines which of your content pages should be displayed to your website visitor after sending the contact form. The value “/page.aspx?id=47” is the web address which the website visitor is redirected to after sending the contact form. This value can be replaced by any other web address, such as the ones generated using the Insert Hyperlink feature of the web content editor.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the contact form.

Your contact forms should always include a “subject” input field, as that will be the Subject of the email you receive. Besides that you can add any number of additional input fields



•
•
•

similar to the “subject” and “message” examples above. Only, make sure to give each input field a different meaningful name.

Recommended input field names to use where appropriate are: “subject”, “name”, “company”, “address”, “phone”, “email” and “message” as input fields with these names are displayed first in the email sent to you. However, you can use any other/additional names you like as well.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the input fields just like any other content. You just need to be careful not to delete any of the special HTML codes and to make sure that all INPUT and TEXTAREA codes are located between the two FORM codes.

4.2 Login Form

If you use the Access Restrictions feature to restrict access to some of your website content to registered users, you need a login form page, which prompts your website users for their username and password when they try to access restricted content.

A login form must define the input fields, which your website visitors are prompted to fill out to login to your website. The HTML code for a simple example login form and what the different HTML codes mean are:

<FORM action=/login_post.aspx method=post>	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management login script/program.
<P>Username:</P>	Displays a new paragraph divider followed by the text “Username:”. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT name=username>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into an input field named “username”.
<P>Password:</P>	Displays a new paragraph divider followed by the text “Password:”.
<INPUT type=password name=password>	Defines that your website visitors can enter “masked” text into an input field named “password”.
<P></P>	Displays blank line.
<INPUT type=submit value=Login>	Displays a button with the text “Login”, which your website visitors select to submit the login form.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the contact form.

Your login form should always include “username” and “password” input fields, as that is what the Asbru Web Content Management login script/program requires.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the input fields just like any other content. You just need to be careful not to delete any of the special HTML codes and to make sure that the two INPUT codes are located between the two FORM codes.



•
•
•

As default website visitors are automatically directed to the login page when they try to access an access restricted content item and are automatically directed to the requested content item after successful login. Optionally, a login form can be access directly and the website visitors can be directed to a specific page after successful login:

<INPUT type=hidden name=url value="/page.aspx?id=123>	Defines that your website visitors are directed to the given page (with id=123) after successful login.
---	---

4.3 Search Form

Your website may include search forms, which your website visitors can use to search your website for pages with specific information.

A search form must define a search input field, which your website visitors can enter their search queries into. The HTML code for a simple example search form and what the different HTML codes mean are:

<FORM action=/search.aspx method=get>	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which searches your website. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
Search:	Displays the text “Search:”.
<INPUT size=20 name=search>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 20 characters wide text input field named “search”. This will be the search query.
<INPUT type=submit value=Go>	Displays a button with the text “Go”, which your website visitors select to submit the search form.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the search form.

Your search forms should always include a “search” input field, as that will be the search query used to search your website.

As default all content items are searched, but additional search form parameters can be added to search specific content classes, groups and types as well as custom meta information and product details only. Multiple content classes, groups and types can be specified as a single parameter separated by commas or as multiple parameters. Multiple custom meta information and product details can be specified as multiple parameters.

The additional search form parameter input fields can be "hidden" as well as visible text, select, checkbox and radio button input fields. The following examples only use "hidden" input fields.

<INPUT type="hidden" name="contentclass" value="page,file">	Defines that only "page" and "file" content classes should be searched.
<INPUT type="hidden" name="contentclass" value="page"> <INPUT type="hidden" name="contentclass"	Defines that only "page" and "file" content classes should be searched.

•
•
•
•

<code>value="file"></code>	
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="contentgroup" value="foo,bar"></code>	Defines that only content of the content groups named "foo" and "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="contentgroup" value="foo"></code> <code><INPUT type="hidden" name="contentgroup" value="bar"></code>	Defines that only content of the content groups named "foo" and "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="contenttype" value="foo,bar"></code>	Defines that only content of the content types named "foo" and "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="contenttype" value="foo"></code> <code><INPUT type="hidden" name="contenttype" value="bar"></code>	Defines that only content of the content types named "foo" and "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="version" value="foo,bar"></code>	Defines that only content of the content versions named "foo" and "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="version" value="foo"></code> <code><INPUT type="hidden" name="version" value="bar"></code>	Defines that only content of the content of versions named "foo" and "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="metainfo_foobar" value="foo"></code> <code><INPUT type="hidden" name="metainfo_foobar" value="bar"></code>	Defines that only content where the custom meta information attribute named "foobar" has the value "foo" or the value "bar" should be searched.
<code><INPUT type="hidden" name="productinfo_foobar" value="foo"></code> <code><INPUT type="hidden" name="productinfo_foobar" value="bar"></code>	Defines that only content (products) where the custom product details attribute named "foobar" has the value "foo" or the value "bar" should be searched.

As default your search results are displayed using the default search results pages as configured for your website through the “Default search results page” and “Default search results entry” website configuration special pages settings. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

Alternatively, you can define the search results page and/or search results entry to be used as part of your search form by adding additional hidden input fields:

<code><FORM action=/search.aspx method=get></code>	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which searches your website.
<code><INPUT type=hidden name=id value=ID></code>	Defines the “search results page” content page to be used to display the search results. The “ID” should be replaced with the id number of the “search results page” content page to be used.
<code><INPUT type=hidden name=searchresult value=ID></code>	Defines the “search results entry” content page to be used to display each search result entry. The “ID” should be replaced



•
•
•

	with the id number of the “search results entry” content page to be used.
Search:	Displays the text “Search:”.
<INPUT size=20 name=search>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 20 characters wide text input field named “search”. This will be the search query.
<INPUT type=submit value=Go>	Displays a button with the text “Go”, which your website visitors select to submit the search form.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the search form.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the input fields just like any other content. You just need to be careful not to delete any of the special HTML codes and to make sure that all INPUT codes are located between the two FORM codes.

4.3.1 Search Results Page

Your website needs a special “search results page” content page to display search results to your website visitors when they search your website.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of a simple special code similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@searchresults@@@	Defines where the actual search results are to be inserted. All matching search results will be listed.
@@@list:searchresults:limit=NUMBER@@@	Defines where the actual search results are to be inserted. Only the given number of matching search results will be listed. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@list:searchresults:limit=NUMBER:start=NAME@@@	Defines where the actual search results are to be inserted. Only the given number of matching search results will be listed with optional “previous” and “next” special codes to make the search results list browsable. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@next:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines a link to list the next search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.



•
•
•

@@@previous:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines a link to list the previous search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@first:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines a link to list the first search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@last:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines a link to list the last search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@paged:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines “paged” links for the search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the special code just like any other content.

4.3.2 Search Results Entry

Your website needs a special “search results entry” content page to display search results to your website visitors when they search your website. The “search results entry” content page is repeated for each of your website content pages which matches your website visitors’ search queries, and it defines what and how information about each search results entry should be displayed.

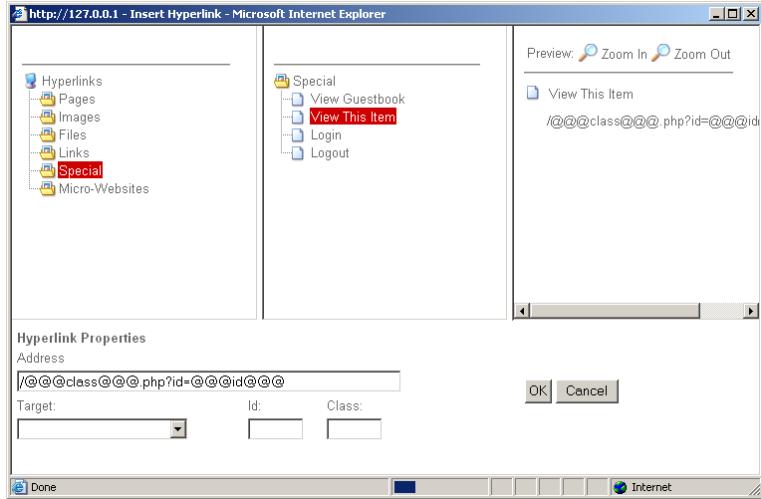
This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@id@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “id” is to be inserted. Usually, this is used to generate hyperlinks to the search results pages.
@@@title@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “title” is to be inserted.
@@@author@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “author” is to be inserted.
@@@keywords@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “keywords” is to be inserted.
@@@description@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “description” is to be inserted.
@@@content@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “content” is to be inserted.
@@@summary@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s content page “summary” is to be inserted.



@@@filename@@@	Defines where each search result entry's content page "filename" is to be inserted.
----------------	---

Finally, you can select Insert Hyperlink and the View This Item hyperlink to insert a link to each entry's full page.



Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the special code just like any other content.

The "search results entry" content page does not need to include all the special codes and each special code can be used multiple times. Usually, the "search results entry" content page should always include @@@title@@@ and @@@id@@@ (to generate hyperlinks to the actual content pages).



•
•
•

5 Special Pages

5.1 Default Login Page

Your website needs a special “default login page” for website visitors to login to the website when trying to access an access restricted content item. The “default login page” content page defines a special login form page.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of a special HTML FORM. Please see 4.2 Login Form for details.

5.2 Default Search Results Page

Your website needs a special “default search results page” to display search results to website visitors when using your website search functionality (if any). The “default search results page” content page defines how the website search results are displayed.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of special codes to display the search results. Please see 4.3.1 Search Results Page for details.

5.3 Default Search Results Entry

Your website needs a special “default search results entry” to display search results to website visitors when using your website search functionality (if any). The “default search results entry” content page defines how each of the website search results content items are displayed.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of special codes to display the search results. Please see 4.3.2 Search Results Entry for details.

5.4 Default List Entry

Your website needs a special “default list entry” when using “@@@list:.....@@@” special codes in your website content. The “default list entry” content page defines how each of the listed content items is displayed.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of special codes to display the listed content items. Please see 2.4.1 List Entry for details.

5.5 Ready To Publish Email

Your website needs a special “ready to publish” content page to be emailed to website administrators when content is created/updated and marked as “ready to publish”. The “ready to publish email” content page defines what and how information about the created/updated should be displayed.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates – these special codes can also be used in other email notifications for created and updated etc. content:

@@@id@@@	Defines where each content item’s “id” is to be inserted. Usually, this is used to generate hyperlinks to the content pages.
----------	--



•
•
•

@@@title@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "title" is to be inserted.
@@@content@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "content" is to be inserted.
@@@summary@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "summary" is to be inserted.
@@@class@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "class" is to be inserted.
@@@group@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "group" is to be inserted.
@@@type@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "type" is to be inserted.
@@@bundle@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "bundle" is to be inserted.
@@@package@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "package" is to be inserted.
@@@status@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "status" (workflow) is to be inserted.
@@@revision@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "revision" is to be inserted.
@@@comments@@@	Defines where each content item's content page "comments" is to be inserted.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the website user / administrator "username" who created/updated each content item is to be inserted.
@@@preview@@@	Defines URL to preview the created/updated content item.
@@@view@@@	Defines URL to view the created/updated content item.
@@@update@@@	Defines URL to update/publish the created/updated content item.
@@@delete@@@	Defines URL to delete the created/updated content item.

5.6 Retrieve Password Page

Your website needs a special "retrieve password page" content page to be displayed to users to retrieve their username/password user account details. To retrieve username/password user account details this page must contain a special form with "email" and/or "username" input fields. The HTML code for a simple example retrieve password form and what the different HTML codes mean are:

<FORM action="/password/index.aspx" method="get">	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which handles password retrieval. (Use ".aspx", ".jsp" or ".php" depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<P>Email:</P>	Displays the text "Email:".
<INPUT size="40" name="email">	Defines that your website users can enter

•
•
•

	the registered email address for their user account into a 40 characters wide text input field named “email”.
<P>Username:</P>	Displays the text “Username.”.
<INPUT size="40" name="username">	Defines that your website users can enter the registered username for their user account into a 40 characters wide text input field named “username”.
<P></P>	Displays blank line.
<INPUT type="submit" value="Retrieve Password">	Displays a button with the text “Retrieve username/password”, which your website users select to submit the retrieve password form.
<INPUT type=hidden name=from value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the “From” address for the retrieve password email if no email address is entered by the website user. The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=cc value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the “CC” address for the retrieve password email. The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=bcc value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the “BCC” address for the retrieve password email. The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.

5.7 Retrieve Password Confirmation Page

Your website needs a special “retrieve password confirmation page” content page to be displayed to users after successful retrieval of their username/password (using special “/password/” links on your website).

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the user's registered email address to which their username/password has been emailed is displayed.
-------------	---

•
•
•

@@@username@@@	Defines where the user's username is displayed. WARNING: Usually, this should not be displayed on the web page but only be emailed to the user.
@@@password@@@	Defines where the user's password is displayed. WARNING: Usually, this should not be displayed on the web page but only be emailed to the user.

5.8 Retrieve Password Email

Your website needs a special “retrieve password email” content page, which is emailed to users after successful retrieval of their username/password (using special “/password/” links on your website).

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the user's registered email address to which their username/password has been emailed is displayed.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the user's username is displayed.
@@@password@@@	Defines where the user's password is displayed.

5.9 Retrieve Password Error

Your website needs a special “retrieve password error” content page to be displayed to users if retrieval of their username/password fails (using special “/password/” links on your website).

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the email address entered by the user is displayed.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the username entered by the user is displayed.

5.10 Contents and Users printing pages

A number of “printing pages” can be configured as special pages for your website contents and users to “print” custom reports for selected content items and users from the website administration index pages. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

These special pages must simply use the general special codes to display data for the selected content items and users. Usually, this is done using “@@@list:.....@@@” special codes and the “###id###” special code which is the ids of the selected content items and users.



•
•
•

@@@list:content:id in ###id###@@@	Defines where a list of the content items selected by the website administrator is displayed.
@@@list:users:id in ###id###@@@	Defines where a list of the users selected by the website administrator is displayed.

•
•
•**6****Custom / Third-Party Extensions**

The Asbru Web Content Management system enables you to create your own custom extensions and to use third-party developed extensions.

Custom / third-party extensions can be integrated with the Asbru Web Content Management system content to include content from other applications and sources than the web content management system.

6.1 Usage

Custom extensions are included in the web content management system content using simple special codes similar to the other special codes used in templates etc:

@@@extension:hello@@@	Defines where the output generated by the extension named "hello" is to be inserted. No parameter is passed to the "hello" extension.
@@@extension:hello (World) @@@	Defines where the output generated by the extension named "hello" is to be inserted. "World" is passed as a parameter to the "hello" extension.

6.2 Included Custom Extensions

The Asbru Web Content Management system includes a number of ready to use custom extensions. These custom extensions can be used as they are or they can be customised to meet your specific requirements.

6.2.1 Breadcrumb Trails

A breadcrumb trail can be used with hierarchical navigation menus to show website users where they are on the website. The title of the current web page and its parent web page(s) are displayed.

To use breadcrumb trails your website pages should be organised hierarchically using the Content Relations feature. The breadcrumb trail custom extension uses the Page Up content relations to generate the breadcrumb trail.

@@@extension:breadcrumbs (-) @@@	Defines where a breadcrumb trail is to be inserted. Each web page title in the breadcrumb trail is separated by the text " - ". The current web page link has the HTML/CSS class name "currentpage".
------------------------------------	--

6.2.2 Navigation Menus

An automatically and dynamically generated/updated hierarchical navigation menu reflecting your website structure can be used on your website pages instead of navigation menus created manually in the web content management system.



...
To use automatic dynamic hierarchical navigation menus your website pages should be organised hierarchically using the Website Structure / Content Relations features. The menu custom extension uses the Page Up, Previous Page and Next Page content relations to generate the hierarchical navigation menus.

A number of optional parameters can be specified to customise the generated navigation menu. The various optional parameters can be used in any combination (separated by "."):

<code>@@@extension:menu () @@@</code>	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. This generates the navigation menu from the bottom and up starting with the currently selected web page.
<code>@@@extension:menu (top=ID :levels=NUMBER) @@@</code>	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. This generates the navigation menu from the top and down starting with the given "top" content item. Only content items under the "top" content item (replace "ID" with a content item id) are displayed, and only the given number of menu levels (replace "NUMBER" with a number) are displayed for each of the top level menu items.
<code>@@@extension:menu (top=ID, ID, ID :levels=NUMBER) @@@</code>	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. This generates the navigation menu from the top and down starting with the given "top" content items. Only content items under the "top" content item (replace "ID" with a content item id) are displayed, and only the given number of menu levels (replace "NUMBER" with a number) are displayed for each of the top level menu items.
<code>@@@extension:menu (top=ID :levels=NUMBER, NUMBER, NUMBER) @@ @</code>	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. This generates the navigation menu from the top and down starting with the given "top" content item. Only content items under the "top" content item (replace "ID" with a content item id) are displayed, and only the given number of menu levels (replace "NUMBER" with a number) are displayed for each of the top level menu items.
<code>@@@extension:menu (top=ID :levels=NUMBER-NUMBER) @@@</code>	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. This generates the navigation menu from the top and down starting with the given "top" content item. Only content items under the "top" content item (replace "ID" with a content item id) are displayed, and only the given menu levels (replace "NUMBER" with a number) are displayed for each of the top level menu items. Menu

•
•
•

	levels above the first given number and menu level below the second given number are not displayed.
@@@extension:menu (top=ID :levels=NUMBER+) @@@	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. This generates the navigation menu from the top and down starting with the given "top" content item. Only content items under the "top" content item (replace "ID" with a content item id) are displayed, and only the given menu levels (replace "NUMBER" with a number) are displayed for each of the top level menu items. Menu levels above the given number are not displayed.
@@@extension:menu (class=STYLE1 :selected=STYLE2) @@@	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. The "class" style name (replace "STYLE1" with a style name) is applied to all menu items except for the currently selected web page to which the "selected" style name (replace "STYLE2" with a style name) is applied.
@@@extension:menu (list=TAG1 :item=TAG2) @@@	Defines where a navigation menu is to be inserted. The "list" tag name (replace "TAG1" with a HTML tag name such as "UL") is used for each navigation menu level and the "item" tag name (replace "TAG2" with a HTML tag name such as "LI") is used for each navigation menu item. As default the navigation menu uses "MENU" and "LI" HTML tags.
@@@extension:menu (id=ID) @@@	An optional "id" parameter used together with the other parameters described above defines the id (replace "ID" with a content item id) of the currently selected page in the generated navigation menu. Alternatively, the id of the currently selected page will be taken from the web page URL or the website default page configuration setting.

If the “top” and “levels” parameters are specified then the menu will be generated starting with all the pages directly under the page specified by the “top” parameter and their sub-pages etc. for the number of levels specified by the “levels” parameter. The result is that the menu will always contain the same menu items defined by the pages’ “page up” content relations in relation to the “top” page regardless of the currently viewed page, and the currently viewed page may or may not be included in the menu.

For example, @@@extension:menu(top=123:levels=2)@@@ where “123” is the id of the default website home page will generate a two level menu with the pages “under” the default website home page and their immediate sub-pages.

•
•
•

Otherwise the menu extension will be generated starting with the currently selected page (or the page specified by the “id” parameter). Under this menu item all its sub-menu items will be displayed (or only for the maximum number of levels specified by the “levels” parameter). Then the currently selected page’s “siblings” will be displayed above and below it as determined by the pages’ “next page” and “previous page” content relations. Finally all the currently selected page’s “parents” and “ancestors” will be displayed (or only until the “parent”/“ancestor” page specified by the “top” parameter). The result is that the menu may contain different menu items depending on the currently viewed page, and the currently viewed page will always be included in the menu.

For example, @@@@extension:menu(levels=1)@@@ will generate a menu with the currently viewed page’s immediate sub-pages and all the currently viewed page’s “parent” and “ancestor” pages.

As defaulted the currently viewed page will be the selected menu item. Alternatively, a “menu_id=ID” (replace ID with a page id) URL parameter can be used to select a given menu item instead of the currently viewed page’s menu item. For example, for the website address “/page.xxx?id=123&menu_id=456” the selected menu item will be the page with the id “456” instead of the viewed page with the id “123”.

6.2.3 Sitemap

Automatically and dynamically generated/updated information reflecting your website structure can be used on your website pages for Google, Microsoft and Yahoo etc. search engine optimization. Please see <https://www.sitemaps.org/> for details.

To use automatic dynamic website sitemap information your pages should be organised hierarchically using the Website Structure / Content Relations features. The menu custom extension uses the Page Up, Previous Page and Next Page content relations to generate the hierarchical navigation menus.

A number of optional parameters can be specified to customise the generated sitemap information. The various optional parameters can be used in any combination (separated by “:”):

@@@extension:sitemap (top=0) @@@	Defines where sitemap information is to be inserted. This generates the sitemap information from the default page configured for the website. All content items under the default page in the website structure are included.
@@@extension:sitemap (top=ID :levels=NUMBER) @@@	Defines where sitemap information is to be inserted. This generates the sitemap information from the top and down starting with the given "top" content item. Only content items under the "top" content item (replace "ID" with a content item id) are included, and only the given number of menu levels (replace "NUMBER" with a number) are included.
@@@extension:sitemap (top=ID :changefreq=FREQUENCY) @@@	Defines where sitemap information is to be inserted. Set the website change frequency



•
•
•

	information in the generated sitemap to the given frequency (replace "FREQUENCY" with one of the www.sitemaps.org defined change frequency values: "always", "hourly", "daily", "weekly", "monthly", "yearly" and "never").
--	---

If the "top" and "levels" parameters are specified then the sitemap information will be generated starting with the page specified by the "top" parameter and all the pages directly under the page specified by the "top" parameter and their sub-pages etc. for the number of levels specified by the "levels" parameter.

For example, @@@extension:sitemap(top=123:levels=2)@@@ where "123" is the id of the default website home page will generate a two level sitemap with the pages "under" the default website home page and their immediate sub-pages.

The generated sitemap information is not regular content to be viewed by website visitors in their web browser. The sitemap information is only meant to be used by search engines such as Google, Microsoft and Yahoo etc. to aid them in indexing your website pages.

The page with the sitemap information should only contain the generated sitemap information and nothing else. The Content Presentation template and style sheet should be set to "- none -". The sitemap information should be accessed through the addresses:

- <http://127.0.0.1/xml.aspx?id=ID>
- <http://127.0.0.1/xml.jsp?id=ID>
- <http://127.0.0.1/xml.php?id=ID>

depending on your programming language version of the web content management system. Replace "127.0.0.1" with your website address and replace "ID" with the id of page with the sitemap custom extension special code.

6.2.4 RSS Channel

Website content such as news summaries, scheduled events and message board discussion topics can also be made available as RSS news channels, which website visitors can subscribe to and read through their RSS reader software/services - for example integrated in email software or on their personal homepage.

To deliver content in RSS format a new page for the RSS channel must be created in the web content management. The RSS channel page's presentation template should be set to "- none -" and the RSS channel page's primary content should simply be set to a single RSS channel special code as described here - for example:

```
@@@extension:rssChannel (pagegroup:News) @@@
```

to list the "Title", "Description", "Author" and "Published" content page attributes for all pages in the "News" page group in the web content management system or:

•
•
•

```
@@@extension:rssChannel(database=Events:rss_title=Name:rss_description=Description:rss_author=Organiser:rss_pubdate=Published) @@@
```

to list the "Name", "Description" and "Organiser" content database attributes for all data in the "Events" custom content database.

<pre>@@@extension:rssChannel(LIST) @@ @</pre>	Defines where all content matching the given list criteria (replace "LIST" with any number and type of parameters as used for "@@@list:...@@" special codes - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details) is to be inserted. This generates the RSS formatted data with the selected list content items.
<pre>@@@extension:rssChannel(database=DATABASE:rss_title=TITLE:rss_description=DESCRIPTION:rss_author=AUTHOR:rss_pubdate=PUBLISHED:LIST) @@@</pre>	Defines where the specified custom content database content (replace "DATABASE" with the custom content database name) is to be inserted using the specified custom content database attributes as the RSS channel title, description and author data (replace "TITLE", "DESCRIPTION", "AUTHOR" and "PUBLISHED" with custom content database attribute names). Optionally additional list criteria can be specified to only list custom content database data matching the given list criteria (replace "LIST" with any number and type of parameters as used for "@@@list:...@@" special codes - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details). This generates the RSS formatted data with the selected list custom content database data.

The generated RSS channel is not regular content to be viewed by website visitors in their web browser. The RSS channel is meant to be used by RSS readers.

The page with the RSS channel should only contain the generated sitemap information and nothing else. The Content Presentation template and style sheet should be set to "none". The RSS channel should be accessed through the addresses:

- <http://127.0.0.1/xml.aspx?id=ID>
- <http://127.0.0.1/xml.jsp?id=ID>
- <http://127.0.0.1/xml.php?id=ID>

or alternatively:

:::
:::
:::

- http://127.0.0.1/atom.aspx?id=ID
- http://127.0.0.1/atom.jsp?id=ID
- http://127.0.0.1/atom.php?id=ID
- http://127.0.0.1/rss.aspx?id=ID
- http://127.0.0.1/rss.jsp?id=ID
- http://127.0.0.1/rss.php?id=ID

depending on your programming language version of the web content management system. Replace "127.0.0.1" with your website address and replace "ID" with the id of page with the RSS channel custom extension special code.

The "xml.xxx", "atom.xxx" and "rss.xxx" scripts are identical except for slightly different HTTP headers. The "xml.xxx" scripts identify the content as "application/xml"; the "atom.xxx" scripts identify the content as "application/atom+xml"; and the "rss.xxx" scripts identify the content as "application/rss+xml".

6.2.5 Calendar

Visual, browsable monthly calendars can be used on your website with individual dates linked to your website pages and custom content databases data. For example, the calendar can be used with news pages and/or weblog postings on your website where the calendar dates link to pages with the news / weblog postings for the given date.

For example, to create a page with a calendar and a list of pages published on a given date a page with the following primary content can be created in the web content management:

```
@@@extension:calendar(date=###date##:#:id=@@@id@@@:published:pages)
@@@

@@@list:pages:published=##date##:#:order=published@@@
```

or, a calendar can link to content from a custom content database with the Databases Add-On module with the following primary content:

```
@@@extension:calendar(date=###date##:#:id=@@@id@@@:To:databases
e=Events:To>-0days)@@@
```

The calendar custom extension always require four parameters, which define the month to be displayed, the page which calendar dates should link to, the date content attribute which the calendar should use, and the content items which the calendar should use.

<pre>@@@extension:calendar(date=##date##:#:id=ID:ATTRIBUTE:LIST)@@@</pre>	Defines where a calendar for the month with the given date is to be inserted. Replace "date" with URL parameter name to be used for the selected date/month. If no date/month is given the current month will be displayed. Replace "ID" with the id of the page which calendar dates should link
---	---

•
•
•

	to. Usually this page should list the relevant content items for the given date. Replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the name of the content attribute which the calendar should use. For example, “created”, “updated”, “published” or a custom content database attribute name. Replace “LIST” with any number and type of parameters as used for “@list:@@” special codes - please see 2.4 List Content Items for details)
@@@extension:calendar(date=-1:id=ID:ATTRIBUTE:LIST) @@@	Defines where a calendar for last month is to be inserted (use “-2” for two months ago etc).
@@@extension:calendar(date=+1:id=ID:ATTRIBUTE:LIST) @@@	Defines where a calendar for next month is to be inserted (use “+2” for two months into the future etc).
@@@extension:calendar(date=##date##:id=ID:STARTDATEATTRIBUTE-ENDDATEATTRIBUTE:LIST) @@@	Defines where a calendar for the month with the given date is to be inserted. Replace “STARTDATEATTRIBUTE” with the name of the custom content database attribute which the calendar should use for the data items’ start date. Replace “ENDDATEATTRIBUTE” with the name of the custom content database attribute which the calendar should use for the data items’ end date. The data items will be linked to all the dates in the given date range including the given start and end dates.
@@@extension:calendar(date=##date##:id=ID:STARTDATEATTRIBUTE-ENDDATEATTRIBUTE-DISPLAYATTRIBUTE:LIST) @@@	Defines where a calendar for the month with the given date is to be inserted. Replace “STARTDATEATTRIBUTE” with the name of the custom content database attribute which the calendar should use for the data items’ start date. Replace “ENDDATEATTRIBUTE” with the name of the custom content database attribute which the calendar should use for the data items’ end date. Replace “DISPLAYATTRIBUTE” with the name of the custom content database attribute which the calendar should display for the data items for each calendar date. The data items will be displayed for and linked to all the dates in the given date range including the given start and end dates.

Technically, the generated calendar is a HTML table with the class name “calendar”. The table consists of a table header with the current/given month/year, and a table footer with table cells for the previous and the next months. The table body consists of a table row with the first



letters of the weekdays and a row for each whole or partial week of the current/given month. Each row consists of a table cell with the class name “week” with the week number and table cells with the day names as the class name with the dates of each day. Dates with matching content are hyperlinks with the class name “emphasis”. You can control how the calender looks using these class names in your website style sheet used for the page with the calendar.

June 2007						
Week	M	T	W	T	F	S
22	-	-	-	-	1	2
23	4	5	6	7	8	9
24	11	12	13	14	15	16
25	18	19	20	21	22	23
26	25	26	27	28	29	30
<< May 2007			Jul 2007 >>			

A “dayscalendar” variant is also available – simply use “@@@extension:dayscalendar(....)@{@}” instead of “@@@extension:calendar(....)@{@}”. The only difference is that the “dayscalendar” variant does not display the “Week” column.

6.2.6 Date Formatting

The web content management system supports a number of special codes with date formatting parameters, but date formatting parameters may not be available for all date attributes. With the “date” custom extension any “computer format” date/time (YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss) can be output in various date/time formats.

<code>@@@extension:date(1999-12-13 23:59:59,FORMAT)@@@</code>	Defines where the given date/time is to be inserted displayed using the given format (replace "FORMAT" with a date format - please see 2.2 Date and Time for details).
---	--

6.2.7 External Database Data

As default all content is stored in the web content management system database. However, data from other databases can also be accessed and displayed using the “database” custom extension.

First, to access and display data from other databases one or more external database connections must be configured. This is done in the “/webadmin/extension/database.config.xxx” configuration file, which includes three example external database connections as default. The database connection strings must be similar to the database connection strings used for the database configured in the web content management system. You can configure any number and type of external database connections for different database servers, databases, tables and columns.

Important: The “/webadmin/extension/database.config.xxx” configuration file may be overwritten when upgrading the web content management system software to a newer version. You should make sure to keep a backup copy of your own modified “/webadmin/extension/database.config.xxx” configuration file and restore that after upgrading the web content management system software.

The configuration of one or more database connections defines the web content management system's permissions to access and display data from configured external databases. Each configured database connection can give permissions for an entire database; or a single



database table; or a single database table column. The database connection permissions are determined by the id/key/name you use for each configured database connection:

- mydatabase
Grants permission for the “database” custom extension to access and display all data from all database tables and database table columns in the database.
- mydatabase:mytable
Grants permission for the “database” custom extension to access and display all data from all database table columns in the given database table.
- mydatabase:mytable:mycolumn
Grants permission for the “database” custom extension to access and display all data from the given database table column.

<code>@@@extension:database (DATABASE: TABLE:COLUMN:ID:VALUE) @@@</code>	<p>Defines where the data from the given database table column where the given id equals the given value is to be inserted (replace “DATABASE” with a database name configured as a database connection for the “database” custom extension – replace “TABLE” with a database table name – replace “COLUMN” with a database table column name – replace “ID” with the database table column name to use to select the database row to display data from – replace “VALUE” with the database table column value to use to select the database row to display data from).</p> <p>Technically, the given parameters will be used for a SQL database query such as “select COLUMN from TABLE where ID='VALUE'” on the DATABASE database connection configured for the “database” custom extension.</p>
<code>@@@extension:database (DATABASE: TABLE:COLUMN:SQLEXPRESSION) @@@</code>	<p>Defines where the data from the given database table column where the given SQL expression matches is to be inserted (replace “DATABASE” with a database name configured as a database connection for the “database” custom extension – replace “TABLE” with a database table name – replace “COLUMN” with a database table column name – replace “SQLEXPRESSION” with a database SQL command expression to use to select the database row to display data from).</p> <p>Technically, the given parameters will be used for a SQL database query such as</p>

•
•
•

	“select COLUMN from TABLE where SQLEXPRESSION” on the DATABASE database connection configured for the “database” custom extension.
--	--

6.2.8 User Data

The web content management system supports a number of special codes for output of various user data, but user special codes may not be available for all user data and for all types of content items and functionality. With the “user” custom extension all user data (except the password) for the currently logged in user can be displayed.

@@@extension:user(username) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's username is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(name) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's name is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(email) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(group) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's primary user group is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(type) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's primary user type is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(groups) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's additional user groups are to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(types) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's additional user types are to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(organisation) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's organisation is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(created) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's created date/time is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(updated) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's last updated date/time is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(activation) @@ @	Defines where the currently logged in user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(notification) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's scheduled notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(expiration) @@ @	Defines where the currently logged in user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_type) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card type is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_number) @ @	Defines where the currently logged in user's card number is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_issuedmonth) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card issued month is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_issuedyear) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card issued year is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_expirymonth) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card expiry month is to be inserted.



@@@extension:user(card_expiryyear) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card expiry year is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_name) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card name is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_cvc) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card CVC number is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_issue) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card issue number is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(card_postalcode) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card postal code is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_name) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery name is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_organisation) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery organisation is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_address) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery address is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_postalcode) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery postal code is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_city) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery city is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_state) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery state is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_country) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery country is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_phone) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery phone number is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_fax) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery fax number is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_email) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery email address is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(delivery_website) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery website is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_name) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice name is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_organisation) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice organisation is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_address) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice address is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_postalcode) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice postal code is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_city) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice city is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_state) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice state is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_country) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice country is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_phone) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice phone number is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user(invoice_fax) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice fax number is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@extension:user (invoice_email) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice email address is to be inserted.
@@@extension:user (invoice_website) @@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice website is to be inserted.

6.2.9 Search engine and directory referrals

You can display different content depending on which website/page and/or query keywords a user may have used to get to a page on your website. For example, you may want to give special offers or highlight specific uses and features of your products if users have accessed your website page from a link on another special interest website/page or a query for specific keywords on a search engine or directory website.

With the “referral” custom extension you can display referral dependent content on any of your website pages.

@@@extension:referral (WEBSITE=ID) @@@	Defines where the content item with the given id (replace “ID” with the id of a content item in the web content management system) is to be inserted if the page is accessed through a link on the given website/page (replace “WEBSITE” with a website address such as “google.com” or “affiliatewebsite.com/specialoffers.html”).
@@@extension:referral (WEBSITE=ID:WEBSITE=ID) @@@	Defines where the content item with one of the given ids (replace “ID” with the id of a content item in the web content management system) is to be inserted if the page is accessed through a link on any of the given websites/pages (replace each “WEBSITE” with a website address such as “google.com” or “affiliatewebsite.com/specialoffers.html”). Any number of alternative website addresses/ids separated by “:” can be specified. Only the first content item where the website address matches will be displayed.
@@@extension:referral (KEYWORDS=ID) @@@	Defines where the content item with the given id (replace “ID” with the id of a content item in the web content management system) is to be inserted if the page is accessed through a search engine or directory query for the given keywords (replace “KEYWORDS” with a single keyword such as “cms”, or a single phrase such as “content management”, or multiple keywords such as “web,editor”).
@@@extension:referral (KEYWORDS=ID:KEYWORDS=ID) @@@	Defines where the content item of one of the given ids (replace each “ID” with the id of a content item in the web content management system) is to be inserted if the

•
•
•

	page is accessed through a search engine or directory query for any of the given keywords (replace each “KEYWORDS” with a single keyword such as “cms”, or a single phrase such as “content management”, or multiple keywords such as “web,editor”). Any number of alternative keywords/ids separated by “.” can be specified. Only the first content item where the keywords match will be displayed.
@@@extension:referral (WEBSITE=KEYWORDS=ID) @@@	Defines where the content item with the given id (replace “ID” with the id of a content item in the web content management system) is to be inserted if the page is accessed through the given search engine or directory website address (replace “WEBSITE” with a website address such as “google.com”) and query for the given keywords (replace “KEYWORDS” with a single keyword such as “cms”, or a single phrase such as “content management”, or multiple keywords such as “web,editor”).
@@@extension:referral (WEBSITE=KEYWORDS=ID:WEBSITE=KEYWORDS=ID) @@@	Defines where the content item of one of the given ids (replace each “ID” with the id of a content item in the web content management system) is to be inserted if the page is accessed through the given search engine or directory website address (replace each “WEBSITE” with a website address such as “google.com”) and query for any of the given keywords (replace each “KEYWORDS” with a single keyword such as “cms”, or a single phrase such as “content management”, or multiple keywords such as “web,editor”). Any number of alternative websites/keywords/ids separated by “.” can be specified. Only the first content item where the website address and keywords match will be displayed.

With the “referral” extension you can display referral dependent content on any of your website pages. Using the web content management system’s “micro-websites” features you can also direct users to different default pages (homepages) for different referral websites and keywords.

6.2.10 Calculations

The web content management system supports a number of special codes for calculation of mathematical expressions. With the “calculate” custom extension mathematical expressions can be calculated and the value can be output in various formats.



::

The following mathematical operands and constants can be used in the expressions:

- + for addition.
- - for subtraction.
- * for multiplication.
- / for division.
- \ for integer division.
- % for modulus.
- ^ for power.
- sin(number) for sinus.
- cos(number) for cosinus.
- tan(number) for tangent.
- sqrt(number) for square root.
- days(startdate, enddate) for number of days between two given dates.
The given dates must be in “yyyy-mm-dd” format.
- hours(starttime,endtime) for number of hours between two given times.
The given times must be in “yyyy-mm-dd HH:MM” format.
Use “+“ character before starttime for whole number of hours rounded up.
Use “-“ character before starttime for whole number of hours rounded down.
- E as short-hand for 2.718281828459045.
- PI as short-hand for 3.141592653589793.
- RANDOM for random decimal number between 0 and 1.

<code>@@@extension:calculate((1+2)*3+4+(5/10)+(0.5))@@@</code>	Defines where the calculated value for the given mathematical expression is to be inserted.
<code>@@@extension:calculate((1+2)*3+4+(5/10)+(0.5):DECIMALS)@@@</code>	Defines where the calculated value for the given mathematical expression is to be inserted displayed using the given number of decimals (replace "DECIMALS" with the number of decimals to be displayed – for example "2").

6.2.11 Redirect

With the “redirect” extension you can redirect website users to another web address.

<code>@@@extension:redirect(http://www.asbrusoft.com/)@@@</code>	Defines that the website user is redirected to the “http://www.asbrusoft.com/” web address instead of the viewed web page.
--	--

6.2.12 Keywords Links Lists

A keywords links list can be used to use keywords as browsable categories/tags for content items on your website. The individual keywords of given content items are listed as links.

To use keywords links lists your website pages should have keywords assigned using the Meta Information feature. The keywords links lists custom extension uses the Keywords meta information to generate the keywords links lists.

<code>@@@extension:keywords(group=GRO)@@@</code>	Defines where a keywords links list for
--	---

•
•
•

UP, GROUP, GROUP) @@@	content items of the given content groups is to be inserted. Any number of groups can be given.
@@@extension:keywords (type=TYPE , TYPE, TYPE) @@@	Defines where a keywords links list for content items of the given content types is to be inserted. Any number of types can be given.
@@@extension:keywords (top=ID, ID , ID) @@@	Defines where a keywords links list for the content items with the Page Top page relations being one of the given ids is to be inserted. Any number of ids can be given.
@@@extension:keywords (up=ID, ID, ID) @@@	Defines where a keywords links list for the content items with the Page Up page relations being one of the given ids is to be inserted. Any number of ids can be given.
@@@extension:keywords (id=ID, ID, ID) @@@	Defines where a keywords links list for the content items with the given ids is to be inserted. Any number of ids can be given.
@@@extension:keywords (id!=ID, ID , ID) @@@	Defines where a keywords links list for the content items except for the given ids is to be inserted. Any number of ids can be given. This should be used combined with the other content items above – for example @@@extension:keywords(up=ID:id!=ID) @@@
@@@extension:keywords (.....:url =URL) @@@	As default the keywords links will be to “/page.xxx?id=@@@id@@@&keywords=”. Optionally, another URL can be given. Each listed keyword will be appended to the given URL.
@@@extension:keywords (.....:pre =TEXT) @@@	Output the given text before the keywords links list (only if any keywords links are listed otherwise the text will not be output).
@@@extension:keywords (.....:pos t=TEXT) @@@	Output the given text after the keywords links list (only if any keywords links are listed otherwise the text will not be output).
@@@extension:keywords (.....:separ ator=TEXT) @@@	As default the keywords links will be separated by blanks. Optionally, another separator text can be given. The given text will be output between each keyword link. For example “separator= - “ or “separator=” ”.
@@@extension:keywords (.....:all =TEXT) @@@	Optionally, a link for no keywords will be output first. For example “all>All” or “all=Any”.
@@@extension:keywords (.....:cou nt=TEXT) @@@	Optionally, the number of content items for each keyword can be output. The given text will be output after each listed keyword with “#” in the text replaced with the number of content items with the keyword.



• • • • •

For example “count= (#)” or “count= (# articles)”.



•
•
•

7

Community Add-On Module

The Community Add-On module for the Asbru Web Content Management system enables you to create and manage user community websites and turn your website visitors into participating users.

You can define pages for your website visitors to register as users to get access to personalised content, email newsletters, and access restricted content and services.

You can define personal pages for registered users for them to use as a personal business card web page and to access personalised content.

You can define personal administration pages for registered users to update their personal details, select their personal content preferences, and update their personal business card web page.

You can send email newsletters and other messages to registered users and website administrators.

You can define any number of guestbooks, message boards, weblogs and similar applications. Such applications can be made public for access by all website visitors or the applications can be restricted for access by specific registered users and/or website administrators only.

Combined with the E-Commerce Add-On module you can give your website visitors/customers access to view and post their own product reviews.

For maximum flexibility the Community Add-On applications are implemented just like any other content in the Asbru Web Content Management system. This means that all the Community Add-On applications are fully customisable using the Asbru Web Content Management system features, and the Community Add-On applications can be combined with the general web content management system features such as access restrictions, archiving and workflow. You can also create your own applications similar to (or completely different from) the default Community Add-On applications.

7.1 Special Codes

The user pages are very similar to regular pages in the web content management system and all the special codes which can be used on regular pages can also be used on user pages. A number of additional special codes can also be used on user pages and templates used for user pages.

7.1.1 List Website User Accounts

Data for user accounts in the user database can be listed on other website pages and templates etc. using special codes similar to how general website content items can be listed. Please note that data for user accounts will only be displayed to website administrators with permissions to view the user accounts in the user database.

Lists of user accounts can be included in another content item using "@@@@list:@@@@" special codes:

•
•
•

@@@list:users@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts in the user database is to be inserted.
------------------	---

User lists can list all user accounts created by a given website user account username and created and updated before, on and after a given date or during a given period. This is done using “createdby”, “created” and “updated” in the same way as for content lists. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.

User lists can list all user accounts of a given class, group or type:

@@@list:userclass=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts of the given class (replace “NAME” with “” (blank) for non-administrators or “administrator” for administrators) is to be inserted.
@@@list:userclass!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not of the given group (replace “NAME” with “” (blank) for non-administrators or “administrator” for administrators) is to be inserted.
@@@list:usergroup=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts of the given group (replace “NAME” with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:usergroup in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts of one of the given groups (replace "NAME" with group names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:usergroup!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not of the given group (replace “NAME” with the group name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:usertype=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts of the given type (replace “NAME” with the type name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:usertype in NAME,NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts of one of the given type (replace "NAME" with type names) is to be inserted.
@@@list:usertype!=NAME@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not of the given type (replace “NAME” with the type name) is to be inserted.

User lists can list all user accounts with given other attributes:

@@@list:name=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given name (replace “VALUE” with the name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:name in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given names (replace " VALUE" with a name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:name!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given name (replace



•
•
•

	“VALUE” with the name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:organisation=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given organisation name (replace “VALUE” with the organisation name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:organisation in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given organisation name (replace "VALUE" with an organisation name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:organisation!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given organisation name (replace “VALUE” with the organisation name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:email=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given email address (replace “VALUE” with the email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:email in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given email addresses (replace "VALUE" with an email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:email!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given email address (replace “VALUE” with the email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_type=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given payment card type (replace “VALUE” with the payment card type) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_type in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given payment card types (replace "VALUE" with a payment card type) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_type!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given payment card type (replace “VALUE” with the payment card type) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_issuedmonth=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given payment card issued month (replace “VALUE” with the payment card issued month) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_issuedmonth in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given payment card issued months (replace "VALUE" with a payment card issued month) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_issuedmonth!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given payment card issued



•
•
•

	month (replace "VALUE" with the payment card issued month) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_issuedyear=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given payment card issued year (replace "VALUE" with the payment card issued year) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_issuedyear in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given payment card issued years (replace "VALUE" with a payment card issued year) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_issuedyear!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given payment card issued year (replace "VALUE" with the payment card issued year) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_expirymonth=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given payment card issued expiry (replace "VALUE" with the payment card expiry month) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_expirymonth in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given payment card expiry months (replace "VALUE" with a payment card expiry month) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_expirymonth!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given payment card expiry month (replace "VALUE" with the payment card expiry month) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_expiryyear=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given payment card expiry year (replace "VALUE" with the payment card expiry year) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_expiryyear in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given payment card expiry years (replace "VALUE" with a payment card expiry year) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_expiryyear!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given payment card expiry year (replace "VALUE" with the payment card expiry year) is to be inserted.
@@@list:card_postalcode=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given payment card postal code (replace "VALUE" with the payment card postal code) is to be inserted.



•
•
•

<code>@@@list:card_postalcode in VALUE,VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given payment card postal codes (replace "VALUE" with payment card postal code) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:card_postalcode!=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given payment card postal code (replace "VALUE" with the payment card postal code) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_name=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery name (replace "VALUE" with the delivery name) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_name in VALUE,VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery names (replace "VALUE" with a delivery name) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_name!=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery name (replace "VALUE" with the delivery name) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_organisation=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery organisation (replace "VALUE" with the delivery organisation) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_organisation in VALUE,VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery organisations (replace "VALUE" with a delivery organisation) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_organisation!=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery organisation (replace "VALUE" with the delivery organisation) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_address=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery address) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_address in VALUE,VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery addresses (replace "VALUE" with a delivery address) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_address!=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery address) is to be inserted.
<code>@@@list:delivery_postcalcode=VALUE@@@</code>	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery postal code (replace "VALUE" with the delivery postal code) is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@list:delivery_postcalcode in VALUE,VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery postal codes (replace "VALUE" with a delivery postal code) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_postcalcode!=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery postal code (replace "VALUE" with the delivery postal code) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_city=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery city (replace "VALUE" with the delivery city) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_city in VALUE,VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery cities (replace "VALUE" with a delivery city) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_city!=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery city (replace "VALUE" with the delivery city) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_state=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery state (replace "VALUE" with the delivery state) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_state in VALUE,VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery states (replace "VALUE" with a delivery state) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_state!=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery state (replace "VALUE" with the delivery state) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_country=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery country (replace "VALUE" with the delivery country) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_country in VALUE,VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery countries (replace "VALUE" with a delivery country) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_country!=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery country (replace "VALUE" with the delivery country) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_phone=VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery phone number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery phone number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_phone in VALUE,VALUE@{@}	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery phone

•
•
•

	numbers (replace "VALUE" with a delivery phone number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_phone!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery phone number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery phone number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_fax=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery fax number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery fax number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_fax in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery fax numbers (replace "VALUE" with a delivery fax number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_fax!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery fax number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery fax number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_email=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery email address (replace "VALUE" with the QQQQQ) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_email in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery email addresses (replace "VALUE" with a delivery email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_email!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery email address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_website=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery website address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery website address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_website in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery website addresses (replace "VALUE" with a delivery website address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:delivery_website!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery website address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery website address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_name=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery name (replace "VALUE" with the delivery name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_name in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery names

•
•
•

	(replace "VALUE" with a delivery name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_name!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery name (replace "VALUE" with the delivery name) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_organisation=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery organisation (replace "VALUE" with the delivery organisation) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_organisation in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery organisations (replace "VALUE" with a delivery organisation) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_organisation!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery organisation (replace "VALUE" with the delivery organisation) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_address=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_address in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery addresses (replace "VALUE" with a delivery address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_address!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_postcalcode=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery postal code (replace "VALUE" with the delivery postal code) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_postcalcode in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery postal codes (replace "VALUE" with a delivery postal code) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_postcalcode!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery postal code (replace "VALUE" with the delivery postal code) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_city=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery city (replace "VALUE" with the delivery city) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_city in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery cities (replace "VALUE" with a delivery city) is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@list:invoice_city!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery city (replace "VALUE" with the delivery city) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_state=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery state (replace "VALUE" with the delivery state) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_state in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery states (replace "VALUE" with a delivery state) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_state!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery state (replace "VALUE" with the delivery state) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_country=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery country (replace "VALUE" with the delivery country) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_country in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery countries (replace "VALUE" with a delivery country) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_country!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery country (replace "VALUE" with the delivery country) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_phone=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery phone number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery phone number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_phone in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery phone numbers (replace "VALUE" with a delivery phone number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_phone!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery phone number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery phone number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_fax=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery fax number (replace "VALUE" with the delivery fax number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_fax in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery fax numbers (replace "VALUE" with a delivery fax number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_fax!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery fax number

•
•
•

	(replace "VALUE" with the delivery fax number) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_email=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery email address (replace "VALUE" with the QQQQQ) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_email in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery email addresses (replace "VALUE" with a delivery email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_email!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery email address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery email address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_website=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with the given delivery website address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery website address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_website in VALUE,VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts with one of the given delivery website addresses (replace "VALUE" with a delivery website address) is to be inserted.
@@@list:invoice_website!=VALUE@@@	Defines where a list of all user accounts not with the given delivery website address (replace "VALUE" with the delivery website address) is to be inserted.

Optionally, user lists can be ordered by one of the user account attributes/fields in ascending or descending/reverse order. The user list order is defined by adding ":order=ATTRIBUTE" (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the user attribute/field name) to any of the user list special codes described above (i.e. @@@list:users:order=ATTRIBUTE@@@):

:order=ATTRIBUTE	Defines the user list to be ordered alphabetically/numerically by the ATTRIBUTE user attribute/field in ascending order.
:order=ATTRIBUTE desc	Defines the user list to be ordered alphabetically/numerically by the ATTRIBUTE user attribute/field in descending order.

Instead of specifying specific values to match user attributes/fields, additional special codes can be used to generate dynamic user lists. For example:

@@@list:users:usergroup###usergroup###:usertype###usertype###@@@



•
•
•

The above special code example will list all user accounts in the user database of a given user group and user type as selected through an HTML FORM or links on your website.

7.1.2 Display Website User Account Details

A number different special codes can be used to display the details of the listed user accounts.

@@@user_id@@@	Defines where the user's id is to be inserted.
@@@user_username@@@	Defines where the user's username is to be inserted.
@@@user_password@@@	Defines where the user's password is to be inserted.
@@@user_email@@@	Defines where the user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@user_name@@@	Defines where the user's name is to be inserted.
@@@user_class@@@	Defines where the user's user class is to be inserted. For users not logged in and for non-website administrators this will be blank/empty. For logged in website administrators this will be "administrator".
@@@user_group@@@	Defines where the user's primary user group is to be inserted.
@@@user_type@@@	Defines where the user's primary user type is to be inserted.
@@@user_groups@@@	Defines where the user's additional user groups are to be inserted.
@@@user_types@@@	Defines where the user's additional user types are to be inserted.
@@@user_organisation@@@	Defines where the user's organisation is to be inserted.
@@@user_created@@@	Defines where the user's created date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_updated@@@	Defines where the user's last updated date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_scheduled_publish@@@	Defines where the user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_scheduled_notify@@@	Defines where the user's scheduled notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_scheduled_unpublish@@@	Defines where the user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_type@@@	Defines where the user's card type is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_number@@@	Defines where the user's card number is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_issuedmonth@@@	Defines where the user's card issued month is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_issuedyear@@@	Defines where the user's card issued year is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_expirymonth@@@	Defines where the user's card expiry month is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@user_card_expiryyear@@@	Defines where the user's card expiry year is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_name@@@	Defines where the user's card name is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_cvc@@@	Defines where the user's card CVC code is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_issue@@@	Defines where the user's card issue code is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_postalcode@@@	Defines where the user's card postal code is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_name@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work name is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_organisation@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work organisation is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_address@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work address is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_postalcode@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work postal code is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_city@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work city is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_state@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work state is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_country@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work country is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_phone@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work phone number is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_fax@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work fax number is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_email@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work email address is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_website@@@	Defines where the user's delivery/work website address is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_name@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home name is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_organisation@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home organisation is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_address@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home address is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_postalcode@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home postal code is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_city@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home city is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_state@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home state is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_country@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home country is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_phone@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home phone number is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_fax@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home fax number is to be inserted.



•
•
•

@@@user_invoice_email@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home email address is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_website@@@	Defines where the user's invoice/home website address is to be inserted.
@@@user_notes@@@	Defines where the user's notes is to be inserted.
@@@user_XXXXX@@@	Defines where the user's custom user attribute (replace "XXXXX" with the custom user attribute name) is to be inserted.

7.2 User Registration

User Registration gives your website visitors access to sign up as registered users of your website for access to personalised content, email newsletters, and access restricted content and services.

Website visitors have access to a simple user registration form web page where they must enter their email address and optionally their name, a username and a password.

When the user registration form is submitted a new user account will be created for the website visitor.

Optionally, a new personal page may also be created for the new registered user. A personal page can be used to give registered users access to update their personal details; select their content preferences for access to a personal page with personalised content; and access to create a personal business card web page.

Upon successful user registration a confirmation email with the new registered user's details may be sent to the new registered user. A notification email with the new registered user's details may also be sent to the website administrator(s) responsible for managing the registered users.

Finally, a confirmation web page may be displayed to confirm that the user registration has been completed.

The default User Registration application consists of a number of content pages and a user account:

- User Registration Form page
The content page that contains the form for website visitors to enter their personal details to sign up as a registered user.
- User Registration user
The user account that is copied to create new registered user accounts. This user account defines the user categories and access permissions for new registered user accounts.
- Personal Page Template page
The content page that is copied to create a personal page for new registered user. This content page defines the initial content of a new registered user's personal page.



- User Registration Confirmation email
The content page that is emailed to the registered user as confirmation that they have successfully signed up as a registered user.
- User Registration Notification email
The content page that is emailed to the website administrators who are responsible for managing the registered users.
- User Registration Completed page
The content page that is displayed to the registered user as confirmation that they have successfully signed up as a registered user.

Please see the following sections for details on the User Registration content pages and user account as well as for details on required Website Configuration for the User Registration application.

The screenshot shows the homepage of the Eagle Golf Hotel website. At the top, there's a green banner with a golf ball icon and the text "Eagle Golf Hotel" and "GOLF, LUXURY AND AMBIENCE". Below the banner is a navigation bar with links for GUESTBOOK, MEMBERS, NEWS, CONTACT US, and SEARCH. On the far right of the navigation bar are language links for English and Danish. To the left of the main content area is a sidebar with a menu titled "Eagle Golf Hotel" containing links for Welcome, Rooms, Facilities, Rates, Reservations, Special Offers, Location, Eagle Golf Shop, and Exit. There's also a promotional image for a "Christmas Break £349,-". The main content area features a section titled "Eagle Cocktail Bar" with a small illustration of umbrellas. Below that is a large form titled "Sign Up For User Account" with fields for Name, Email, Username, and Password, and a "Send" button. To the right of the main content are two smaller sidebar boxes: "News" and "Members Zone" which includes links for Join or Login, Special Offers, and Golf Resources.

This is an example website, which shows the features of the Hardcore Web Content Management System. Login to administrate the website [HERE](#).



The screenshot shows the homepage of the Eagle Golf Hotel website. The header features a green background with a golf ball graphic and the text "Eagle Golf Hotel" and "GOLF, LUXURY AND AMBIENCE". Below the header is a navigation bar with links for GUESTBOOK, MEMBERS, NEWS, and CONTACT US, along with a SEARCH field. To the right of the navigation are language links for English and Danish. The main content area includes a "Eagle Cocktail Bar" section with a cocktail graphic, a "Thank You" message in a green box stating "Thank you for signing up for a user account. Your user account details will be emailed to you.", and a sidebar with links for News, Members Zone (with "Join or Login" and a shoe graphic), Special Offers, and Golf Resources. A sidebar menu on the left lists "Eagle Golf Hotel" and various site sections like Welcome, Rooms, Facilities, Rates, Reservations, Special Offers, Location, Eagle Golf Shop, and Exit. A "Spring Offer" banner at the bottom left shows a white flower and the price £79,-.

This is an example website, which shows the features of the Hardcore Web Content Management System. Login to administrate the website [HERE](#).

7.2.1 User Registration Form page

The User Registration Form page is the web page you should link to to give your website visitors access to sign up as registered users of your website. The User Registration Form page contains the form website visitors must fill out to sign up as a registered user. The website visitor's email address is required to sign up as a registered user. Optionally, website visitors may also enter their name, a username and a password.

Please note that the User Registration Form page should be displayed using "/register.aspx?id=1" instead of the normal "/page.aspx?id=1" used for normal web pages.

The basic required and optional FORM fields are:

<FORM action=/register.aspx?id=@@@@id@@@@ method=post>	Defines the beginning of the web page form. The User Registration FORM data must be posted to the "/register.aspx" program with the content page's id as parameter. (Use ".aspx", ".jsp" or ".php" depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=text name=email value=@@@@email@@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's email address.
<INPUT type=text name=name value=@@@@name@@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's name. If no name is entered the website visitor's email address will be used. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=username value=@@@@username@@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's username. If no username is entered the website visitor's

•
•
•

	email address will be used. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=password value=@@@password@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's password. If no password is entered a random one will be used. If users enter their own passwords, they are automatically logged in after registration. If random passwords are generated for users, they will need to login after registration. (Optional)
<INPUT type=submit value=Register>	Displays a button labelled Register, which submits the entered data.
<INPUT type=hidden name=user_id value=1>	Defines which existing user account to copy to create a new user account for the website visitor. The value must be set to the id of an existing user in the user database. Alternatively, you may want to give website visitors access to select between a number of different existing user accounts (for example to sign up for different email newsletters). Please see 7.2.2 User Registration user for details.
<INPUT type=hidden name=redirect value=/register.aspx?id=2 >	Defines which page to display upon successful user registration. Please see 7.2.6 User Registration Completed page for details.
<INPUT type=hidden name=from value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the "From" address for the user registration confirmation email (if any) instead of the default email address configured for the website (Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email To (Default Email Address)). The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=cc value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the "CC" address for the user registration confirmation email (if any). The given email address must be one of the configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
<INPUT type=hidden name=bcc value="nobody@asbrusoft.com" >	Defines which email address to use as the "BCC" address for the user registration confirmation email (if any). The given email address must be one of the

•
•
•

	configured additional permitted email addresses ((Configuration / System / Website / Email & Forms / Email Addresses (Additional Permitted Email Addresses)) or it will be ignored.
</FORM>	Defines the end of a web page form.

Additional FORM fields for additional user data may be added to the above to be stored in the web content management system user database.

<INPUT type=text name=organisation value=@@@organisation@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's organisation name. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_type value=@@@card_type@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card type. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_number value=@@@card_number@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card number. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_issuedmonth value=@@@card_issuedmonth@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card issued month. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_issuedyear value=@@@card_issuedyear@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card issued year. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_expirymonth value=@@@card_expirymonth@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card expiry month. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_expiryyear value=@@@card_expiryyear@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card expiry year. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_name value=@@@card_name@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card name. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_cvc value=@@@card_cvc@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card CVC number. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_issue value=@@@card_issue@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card issue number. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=card_postalcode value=@@@card_postalcode@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's card postalcode. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_name value=@@@delivery_name@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work name. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_organisation value=@@@delivery_organisation@@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work organisation name. (Optional)

•
•
•

<INPUT type=text name=delivery_address value=@@@delivery_address@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work address. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_postalcode value=@@@delivery_postalcode@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work postalcode. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_city value=@@@delivery_city@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work city. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_state value=@@@delivery_state@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work state. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_country value=@@@delivery_country@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work country. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_phone value=@@@delivery_phone@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work phone number. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_fax value=@@@delivery_fax@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work fax number. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_email value=@@@delivery_email@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work email address. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_website value=@@@delivery_website@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's delivery/work website address. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_name value=@@@invoice_name@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home name. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_organisation value=@@@invoice_organisation@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home organisation. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_address value=@@@invoice_address@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home address. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_postalcode value=@@@invoice_postalcode@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home postalcode. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_city value=@@@invoice_city@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home city. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_state value=@@@invoice_state@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home state. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_country value=@@@invoice_country@@>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home country. (Optional)
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_phone	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home

•
•
•

<code>value=@@@invoice_phone@@@></code> <code><INPUT type=text name=invoice_fax value=@@@invoice_fax@@@></code>	phone. (Optional) Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home fax. (Optional)
<code><INPUT type=text name=invoice_email value=@@@invoice_email@@@></code>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home email address. (Optional)
<code><INPUT type=text name=invoice_website value=@@@invoice_website@@@></code>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's invoice/home website address. (Optional)
<code><INPUT type=text name=keywords value=@@@keywords@@@></code>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's keywords. (Optional)
<code><INPUT type=text name=description value=@@@description@@@></code>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's description. (Optional)
<code><INPUT type=text name=notes value=@@@notes@@@></code>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's notes. (Optional)
<code><INPUT type=text name=userinfo_XXXXX value=@@@organisation@@@></code>	Defines a text input field for entering the website visitor's custom user attribute (replace "XXXXX" with the custom user attribute name). Please note that new custom user attributes cannot be added this way. The custom user attributes must already have been defined for the copied existing user account. (Optional)

Optionally, the following additional FORM fields may be added to the above to create a new personal page for the new registered user:

<code><INPUT type=hidden name=content_id value=5></code>	Defines which existing content page to copy to create a new personal page for the new registered user. The value must be set to the id of an existing content page. Alternatively, you may want to give website visitors access to select between a number of different existing content pages (for example to select between different graphic design styles). Please see 7.2.3 Personal Page Template page for details.
<code><INPUT type=hidden name=publish value=yes></code>	Defines that the created new personal page for the registered user should be published.

7.2.2 User Registration user

The User Registration creates new registered users by copying an existing user account in the user database.



To create your own User Registration user you need to enable the User Database and Access Restrictions – Users and Administrators features. You may also want to enable the User Categories feature. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

The Access Restrictions for the existing user account to be copied must be defined with the Create Group and Type as well as the Delete Group and Type set to “- public -”. If these access restrictions are not set for the existing user account to be copied the user registration will fail and will not create any new registered user account.

The User Categories for the existing user account to be copied will be used for the new registered user account. You may want to create a number of different User Registration users for website visitors to choose between when they sign up as a registered user. You can define different User Categories for the different User Registration users and thus give registered users access to different content and send different email newsletters etc. to different categories of registered users.

The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management system interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and a "Add New User" button. Below it is a black navigation bar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, User Database, Configuration, and Updates. On the left, a sidebar shows a tree structure under "Users": Administrators, Templates, and Users (which is expanded to show Group and Type). The main content area has a "Save" button at the top. Below it is a table with tabs: User Details, User Login, User Categories, **Access Restrictions**, Activation Expiration, Home/Invoice Details, Work/Delivery Details, Payment Details, and Administrator Preferences. The "Access Restrictions" tab is selected. It contains sections for View, Create, Update, and Delete, each with dropdown menus for Group and Type. Below these sections, there are red text prompts: "Who has permission to access and manage this user?", "Who has permission to view this user?", "Who has permission to add new users by copying this user?", "Who has permission to update this user?", "Who has permission to delete this user?", and "Who has full permissions to access and manage this user?".



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and the text "Add New User". Below the header is a black navigation bar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, User Database, Configuration, and Updates. To the right of the navigation bar is a search bar labeled "Search for:" with a magnifying glass icon. On the left, there's a sidebar titled "Web Content Management" with a tree view of categories: Users (Administrators, Templates, Users - selected), Group, and Type. The main content area has a "Save" button at the top. It displays a table with columns: User Details, User Login, User Categories (which is highlighted in red), Access Restrictions, Activation Expiration, Home/Invoice Details, Work/Delivery Details, Payment Details, and Administrator Preferences. Below the table, there's a section titled "User Categories" with the sub-instruction "How is this user categorised?". It includes fields for "Class" (with an "Administrator" checkbox), "Group" (with a dropdown menu "Please select"), "Type" (with a dropdown menu "Please select"), "Additional Groups" (checkboxes for employee, guest, partner), and "Additional Types" (checkboxes for administrator, developer, editor, publisher, user).

7.2.3 Personal Page Template page

Optionally, the User Registration may create a new personal page for new registered users by copying an existing content page.

To create your own Personal Page Template page you need to enable the Access Restrictions – Users and Administrators feature. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

The Access Restrictions for the existing content page to be copied must be defined with the Create Group and Type as well as the Delete Group and Type set to “– public –“. If these access restrictions are not set for the existing content page to be copied the user registration will not create a personal page for new registered user accounts.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the personal page:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the new registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@name@@@	Defines where the new registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the new registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@password@@@	Defines where the new registered user's password is to be inserted.
@@@user_activation@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_notification@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration notification date/time is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@user_expiration@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.
-----------------------	---

7.2.4 User Registration Confirmation email

Optionally, the User Registration may send the registered user a confirmation email to confirm that they have successfully signed up as a registered user.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the User Registration Confirmation email page:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the new registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@name@@@	Defines where the new registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the new registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@password@@@	Defines where the new registered user's password is to be inserted.
@@@personalpage@@@	Defines where the web address for the new registered user's personal page is to be inserted.
@@@personaladmin@@@	Defines where the web address for the new registered user's personal administration page is to be inserted.
@@@user_activation@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_notification@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_expiration@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.

7.2.5 User Registration Notification email

Optionally, the User Registration may send the website administrators responsible for managing registered users a notification email to inform them that a new registered user has signed up.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the User Registration Notification email page:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the new registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@name@@@	Defines where the new registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the new registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@password@@@	Defines where the new registered user's



•
•
•

password is to be inserted.	
@@@personalpage@@@	Defines where the web address for the new registered user's personal page is to be inserted.
@@@personaladmin@@@	Defines where the web address for the new registered user's personal administration page is to be inserted.
@@@user_activation@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_notification@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_expiration@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.

7.2.6 User Registration Completed page

This content page is displayed when a website visitor has successfully signed up as a registered user.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the User Registration Completed page:

@@@email@@@	Defines where the new registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@name@@@	Defines where the new registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@username@@@	Defines where the new registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@password@@@	Defines where the new registered user's password is to be inserted.
@@@personalpage@@@	Defines where the web address for the new registered user's personal page is to be inserted.
@@@personaladmin@@@	Defines where the web address for the new registered user's personal administration page is to be inserted.
@@@user_activation@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_notification@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_expiration@@@	Defines where the new registered user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.

•
•
•

7.2.7 Website Configuration

To send the User Registration Confirmation email to registered users, the User Registration Confirmation email page must be configured as a Website Configuration – Special Page. Select the Configuration – System – Website menu links and then select the Special Pages tab on the Website Configuration administration page to configure the User Registration Confirmation page as the User Registration Confirmation Email.

To send the User Registration Notification email to website administrators responsible for managing registered users, the User Registration Notification email page must be configured as a Website Configuration – Special Page. Select the Configuration – System – Website menu links and then select the Special Pages tab on the Website Configuration administration page to configure the User Registration Notification page as the User Registration Notification Email.

7.3 Personal Page and Administration

User Registration may create a personal page for registered users. Registered users may use their personal page as a business card web page and to access personalised content.

Registered users may also access their personal page administration to update the content of their personal page, select their personal content preferences, and to update their personal details.

The default Personal Page application consists of a number of content pages:

- Personal Page
Registered users' personal page to be used as a personal business card web page and to access personalised content.
- Personal Page Administration
The content page that registered users access to update their personal page, select their personal content preferences, and to update their personal details.
- Personal Page Content
The content page that registered users access to update the content of their personal page.
- Personal Page Preferences
The content page that registered users access to select their personal content preferences.
- Personal Details
The content page that registered users access to update their personal details.

Please see the following sections for details on the Personal Page content pages as well as for details on required Website Configuration for the Personal Page application.

7.3.1 Personal Page Template

The content page to be copied to create a personal page for new registered users. This content page defines the initial content of registered users' personal pages. Please see 7.2.3 Personal Page Template page for details.



7.3.2 Personal Page

The Personal Page content pages are created by the User Registration. Registered users and other website visitors can access registered users' personal pages using the web address "http://www.yourcompany.com/personal/?username" where "username" must be replaced with a registered user's username.

The Personal Page may contain the registered user's own content used as a personal business card web page as well as additional personalised content elements as selected by the registered user through the personal content preferences.

7.3.3 Personal Page Administration

The Personal Page Administration main page gives registered users access to other personal page administration pages as described in the following sections.

Registered users can access the Personal Page Administration using the web address "http://www.yourcompany.com/personal/admin.aspx". Access to the Personal Page Administration page requires login using the registered user's personal username and password.

Please note that the Personal Page Administration page and the other personal administration pages should be displayed using "/personal/admin.aspx?id=1" etc. instead of the normal "/page.aspx?id=1" used for normal web pages.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the Personal Page Administration page:

@@@personal_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_username@@@	Defines where the registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@personal_password@@@	Defines where the registered user's password is to be inserted.
@@@personal_organisation@@@	Defines where the registered user's organisation is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_type@@@	Defines where the registered user's card type is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_number@@@	Defines where the registered user's card number is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_issuedmonth@@@	Defines where the registered user's card issued month is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_issuedyear@@@	Defines where the registered user's card issued year is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_expirymonth@@@	Defines where the registered user's card expiry month is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_expiryyear@@@	Defines where the registered user's card expiry year is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's name on card is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@personal_card_cvc@@@	Defines where the registered user's card CVC number is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_issue@@@	Defines where the registered user's card issue number is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_postalcode@@@	Defines where the registered user's card postalcode is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_organisation@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work organisation is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_address@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_postalcode@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work postalcode is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_city@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work city is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_state@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work state is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_country@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work country is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_phone@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work phone is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_fax@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work fax is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work email is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_website@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work website is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_organisation@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home organisation is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_address@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_postalcode@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home postalcode is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_city@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home city is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_state@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home state is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_country@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home country is to be

•
•
•

	inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_phone@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home phone is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_fax@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home fax is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home email is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_website@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home website is to be inserted.

7.3.4 Personal Page Content

The Personal Page Content administration page gives registered users access update the content of their personal page.

Registered users can edit their personal page's title and primary content, and they can select which template and style sheet to use for their personal page.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the Personal Page Content page:

@@@personal_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_username@@@	Defines where the registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@personal_password@@@	Defines where the registered user's password is to be inserted.
@@@personal_title@@@	Defines where the title of the registered user's personal page is to be inserted.
@@@personal_content@@@	Defines where the editable content of the registered user's personal page is to be inserted.
@@@personal_template_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page template options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of template options manually to limit the options to some of your templates. The FORM input name for this must be "template".
@@@personal_stylesheet_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page style sheet options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of style sheet options manually to limit the options to some of your style sheets. The FORM input name for this must be "stylesheet".

•
•
•

The basic required and optional FORM fields are:

<FORM action=/personal/admin.aspx method=post>	Defines the beginning of the web page form. The Personal Page Content FORM data must be posted to the “/personal/admin.aspx” program. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=hidden name=contentclass value=page>	Defines a hidden input field that identifies the content as being a page.
<INPUT type=hidden name=publish value=yes>	Defines a hidden input field that causes the content to be published when it is saved.
<INPUT type=text name=title value=@@@personal_title@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal page title.
<SELECT name=template> </SELECT>	Defines a select list input field for selecting a personal page template. This input field is generated automatically by the @@@personal_template_options@@@ special code.
<SELECT name=stylesheet> </SELECT>	Defines a select list input field for selecting a personal page style sheet. This input field is generated automatically by the @@@personal_stylesheet_options@@@ special code.
<TEXTAREA name=content> </TEXTAREA>	Defines a text input field for the personal page content. This input field is generated automatically by the @@@personal_content@@@ special code.
<INPUT type=button value=Preview onClick="doPreview(this.form)">	Displays a button labelled Preview, which previews the personal page content.
<INPUT type=submit value=Save>	Displays a button labelled Save, which submits the entered data.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the web page form.

7.3.5 Personal Page Preferences

The Personal Page Preferences administration page gives registered users access to select their personal content preferences.

Registered users can select their preferred Additional Content page elements. The selected Additional Content page elements are used for the registered user’s personal page.

You can define which Additional Content page elements registered users have access to select themselves.

Registered users can edit their personal page’s title and primary content, and they can select which template and style sheet to use for their personal page.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the Personal Page Preferences page:

•
•
•

@@@personal_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_username@@@	Defines where the registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@personal_password@@@	Defines where the registered user's password is to be inserted.
@@@personal_banner_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page "banner" element options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of element options manually to limit the options to some of your elements. The FORM input name for this must be "personal_banner_content".
@@@personal_logo_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page "logo" element options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of element options manually to limit the options to some of your elements. The FORM input name for this must be "personal_logo_content".
@@@personal_menu_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page "menu" element options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of element options manually to limit the options to some of your elements. The FORM input name for this must be "personal_menu_content".
@@@personal_news_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page "news" element options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of element options manually to limit the options to some of your elements. The FORM input name for this must be "personal_news_content".
@@@personal_toolbar_options@@@	Defines where the registered user's personal page "toolbar" element options are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the list of element options manually to limit the options to some of your elements. The FORM input name for this must be "personal_toolbar_content".
@@@personal_xxxxxx_options@@@	Similarly, special codes can be used for any other content classes/elements that you may have defined. Simply replace "xxxxx" with your content class/element name to define where the registered user's personal page element options for that content class/element are to be inserted. Alternatively, you may want to create the

•
•
•

	list of element options manually to limit the options to some of your elements. The FORM input name for this must be “personal_xxxxx_content” where “xxxxx” must be replaced with your content class/element name.
--	--

The basic required and optional FORM fields are:

<FORM action=/personal/admin.aspx method=post>	Defines the beginning of the web page form. The Personal Page Preferences FORM data must be posted to the “/personal/admin.aspx” program. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=hidden name=contentclass value=page>	Defines a hidden input field that identifies the content as being a page.
<INPUT type=hidden name=publish value=yes>	Defines a hidden input field that causes the content to be published when it is saved.
<SELECT name=personal_xxxxx_content></SELECT>	Defines a select list input field for selecting a personal page additional content element. This input field is generated automatically by the @@@personal_xxxxx_options@@@ special codes as described above.
<INPUT type=button value=Preview onClick="doPreview(this.form)">	Displays a button labelled Preview, which previews the personal page content.
<INPUT type=submit value=Save>	Displays a button labelled Save, which submits the entered data.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the web page form.

7.3.6 Personal Details

The Personal Details administration page gives registered users access to edit their registered personal details.

Registered users can edit their personal email address, name, username and password.

In addition to the general features of the Asbru Web Content Management system, you can use the following additional special codes for the Personal Details page:

@@@personal_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_username@@@	Defines where the registered user's username is to be inserted.
@@@personal_password@@@	Defines where the registered user's password is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@personal_organisation@@@	Defines where the registered user's organisation is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_type@@@	Defines where the registered user's card type is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_number@@@	Defines where the registered user's card number is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_issuedmonth@@@	Defines where the registered user's card issued month is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_issuedyear@@@	Defines where the registered user's card issued year is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_expirymonth@@@	Defines where the registered user's card expiry month is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_expiryyear@@@	Defines where the registered user's card expiry year is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's name on card is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_cvc@@@	Defines where the registered user's card CVC number is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_issue@@@	Defines where the registered user's card issue number is to be inserted.
@@@personal_card_postalcode@@@	Defines where the registered user's card postalcode is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_organisation@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work organisation is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_address@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_postalcode@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work postalcode is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_city@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work city is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_state@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work state is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_country@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work country is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_phone@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work phone is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_fax@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work fax is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work email is to be inserted.
@@@personal_delivery_website@@@	Defines where the registered user's delivery/work website is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_name@@@	Defines where the registered user's

•
•
•

@@@personal_invoice_organisation@@@	invoice/home name is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_address@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home address is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_postalcode@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home postalcode is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_city@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home city is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_state@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home state is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_country@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home country is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_phone@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home phone is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_fax@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home fax is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_email@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home email is to be inserted.
@@@personal_invoice_website@@@	Defines where the registered user's invoice/home website is to be inserted.

The basic required and optional FORM fields are:

<FORM action=/personal/admin.aspx method=post>	Defines the beginning of the web page form. The Personal Details FORM data must be posted to the "/personal/admin.aspx" program. (Use ".aspx", ".jsp" or ".php" depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=text name=email value=@@@personal_email@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal email address.
<INPUT type=text name=name value=@@@personal_name@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal name.
<INPUT type=text name=username value=@@@personal_username@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal username.
<INPUT type=text name=password value=@@@personal_password@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal password.

•
•
•

<INPUT type=text name=organisation value=@@@personal_organisation@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal organisation name.
<INPUT type=text name=card_type value=@@@personal_card_type@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card type.
<INPUT type=text name=card_number value=@@@personal_card_number@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card number.
<INPUT type=text name=card_issuedmonth value=@@@personal_card_issuedmonth@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card issued month.
<INPUT type=text name=card_issuedyear value=@@@personal_card_issuedyear@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card issued year.
<INPUT type=text name=card_expirymonth value=@@@personal_card_expirymonth@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card expiry month.
<INPUT type=text name=card_expiryyear value=@@@personal_card_expiryyear@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card expiry year.
<INPUT type=text name=card_name value=@@@personal_card_name@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card name.
<INPUT type=text name=card_cvc value=@@@personal_card_cvc@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card CVC number.
<INPUT type=text name=card_issue value=@@@personal_card_issue@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card issue number.
<INPUT type=text name=card_postalcode value=@@@personal_card_postalcode@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal card postalcode.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_name value=@@@personal_delivery_name@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work name.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_organisation value=@@@personal_delivery_organisation@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work organisation name.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_address value=@@@personal_delivery_address@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work address.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_postalcode value=@@@personal_delivery_postalcode@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work postalcode.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_city value=@@@personal_delivery_city@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work city.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_state value=@@@personal_delivery_state@@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work state.

•
•
•

<INPUT type=text name=delivery_country value=@@@personal_delivery_country@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work country.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_phone value=@@@personal_delivery_phone@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work phone number.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_fax value=@@@personal_delivery_fax@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work fax number.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_email value=@@@personal_delivery_email@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work email address.
<INPUT type=text name=delivery_website value=@@@personal_delivery_website@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal delivery/work website address.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_name value=@@@personal_invoice_name@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home name.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_organisation value=@@@personal_invoice_organisation@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home organisation.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_address value=@@@personal_invoice_address@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home address.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_postalcode value=@@@personal_invoice_postalcode@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home postalcode.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_city value=@@@personal_invoice_city@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home city.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_state value=@@@personal_invoice_state@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home state.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_country value=@@@personal_invoice_country@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home country.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_phone value=@@@personal_invoice_phone@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home phone.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_fax value=@@@personal_invoice_fax@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home fax.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_email value=@@@personal_invoice_email@@>	Defines a text input field for the personal invoice/home email address.
<INPUT type=text name=invoice_website	Defines a text input field

•
•
•

value=@@@personal_invoice_website@@>	for the personal invoice/home website address.
<INPUT type=submit value=Save>	Displays a button labelled Save, which submits the entered data.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the web form.

7.3.7 Website Configuration

To give registered users access to the Personal Page Administration, the Personal Page Administration page must be configured as a Website Configuration – Special Page. Select the Configuration – System – Website menu links and then select the Special Pages tab on the Website Configuration administration page to configure the Personal Page Administration page as the Default Personal Administration Page.

7.4 User Group/Type Subscriptions

Website administrators can assign registered users to the different user types/groups configured for the website. However, you may also want to add "subscribe" and "unsubscribe" links on your web pages and in your emails for users to manually subscribe to and unsubscribe from your user groups/types. For example, to subscribe to and to unsubscribe from user types/groups used for email newsletters etc.

To give registered users access to subscribe to and to unsubscribe from a user type/group, the user type/group access restrictions must be configured to allow subscriptions. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

7.4.1 Subscribe To User Groups and Types

If a user group or type has been configured with access permissions for website users to subscribe to it, they can subscribe to it using special subscribe links on your website:

```
/subscribe.aspx?usergroup=Newsletter  
/subscribe.jsp?usergroup=Newsletter  
/subscribe.php?usergroup=Newsletter  
  
/subscribe.aspx?usertype=Job+Seeker  
/subscribe.jsp?usertype=Job+Seeker  
/subscribe.php?usertype=Job+Seeker
```

where "Newsletter" is the usergroup and "Job Seeker" is the usertype the website user will be subscribed to.

As default users are redirected to the default website homepage after subscribing. However, a "redirect" parameter can be added to subscribe links to redirect users to another web page after subscribing. For example:

```
/subscribe.aspx?usergroup=Newsletter&redirect=%2Fpage.aspx%3Fid%3D123  
/subscribe.jsp?usergroup=Newsletter&redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123  
/subscribe.php?usergroup=Newsletter&redirect=%2Fpage.php%3Fid%3D123
```



•
•
•

```
/subscribe.aspx?usertype=Job+Seeker&redirect=%2Fpage.aspx%3Fid%3D123  
/subscribe.jsp?usertype=Job+Seeker&redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123  
/subscribe.php?usertype=Job+Seeker&redirect=%2Fpage.php%3Fid%3D123
```

where "123" is the page id for the page to be displayed.

7.4.2 Unsubscribe From User Groups and Types

If a user group or type has been configured with access permissions for website users to subscribe to it, they can unsubscribe from it using special unsubscribe links on your website:

```
/unsubscribe.aspx?usergroup=Newsletter  
/unsubscribe.jsp?usergroup=Newsletter  
/unsubscribe.php?usergroup=Newsletter  
  
/unsubscribe.aspx?usertype=Job+Seeker  
/unsubscribe.jsp?usertype=Job+Seeker  
/unsubscribe.php?usertype=Job+Seeker
```

where "Newsletter" is the usergroup and "Job Seeker" is the usertype the website user will be unsubscribed from.

As default users are redirected to the default website homepage after unsubscribing. However, a "redirect" parameter can be added to unsubscribe links to redirect users to another web page after unsubscribing. For example:

```
/unsubscribe.aspx?usergroup=Newsletter&redirect=%2Fpage.aspx%3Fid%3D123  
/unsubscribe.jsp?usergroup=Newsletter&redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123  
/unsubscribe.php?usergroup=Newsletter&redirect=%2Fpage.php%3Fid%3D123  
  
/unsubscribe.aspx?usertype=Job+Seeker&redirect=%2Fpage.aspx%3Fid%3D123  
/unsubscribe.jsp?usertype=Job+Seeker&redirect=%2Fpage.jsp%3Fid%3D123  
/unsubscribe.php?usertype=Job+Seeker&redirect=%2Fpage.php%3Fid%3D123
```

where "123" is the page id for the page to be displayed.

7.4.3 Content Editor – Insert Hyperlinks to Subscribe and Unsubscribe

The Community Add-On module also adds additional User Groups and User Types sections to the web content editor Insert Hyperlink dialog window. Select the User Groups and User Types sections to list "subscribe to" and "unsubscribe from" links for the user groups/types with "subscribe" access restrictions.

7.5 User Posted Content

Website visitors can be given access to post content to the website through special HTML FORM web pages. This functionality is used by the various website functionality modules included with the Asbru Web Content Management system – some of which are described in the following sections. This functionality can also be used to create your own web applications. Combined with @@@@include:.....@@@ and @@@@list:.....@@@ special codes etc. it is possible to create quite advanced web applications without any "real" programming. The basic required and optional FORM fields are:

<FORM action=/post.aspx?id=123	Defines the beginning of the
--------------------------------	------------------------------



•
•
•

method=post>	web page form. The FORM data must be posted to the “/post.aspx” program. The “id=123” parameter must be the id of an existing content item which will be copied to create a new content item for user posted content. The given content item must exist, and the website visitor must have “create” access permissions for the given content item – otherwise, the posted content will simply be ignored. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=text name=subject>	Defines a text input field named “subject”.
<textarea name=message> </textarea>	Defines a text input field named “message”.
<INPUT type=hidden name=publish value=yes>	Defines that the new user posted content item should be published automatically. The website visitor must have “publish” access permissions for the given existing content item (above) – or the new user posted content item will not be published.
<INPUT type=hidden name=ready_to_publish value=yes>	Defines that an email notification should be sent to the website administrators who are responsible for managing the user posted content.
<INPUT type=hidden name=email_template value=456>	Defines which content page to use for the email notification to be sent to the website administrators who are responsible for managing the user posted content. The parameter “value=456” must be the id of the Weblog – Comment Posted: content page.
<INPUT type=hidden name=redirect value=/page.aspx?id=789>	Defines that the given content page should be displayed



•
•
•

	again after the new user posted content has been posted. If the redirect value URL ends with a “=” then the created content item’s id will automatically be appended to the URL. For example: “name=redirect value=/page.aspx?id=” would display the new user posted content item.
<INPUT type=submit value=Post>	Displays a button labelled Post, which submits the entered data.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the web page form.

When such a user posted content HTML FORM is posted the web content management system will replace special codes in the copied existing content item with the data entered into the correspondingly named HTML FORM input fields. For example, “@{@@subject@{@@” and “@{@@message@{@@” special codes in the copied existing content item’s “Title” and “Content” attributes etc. will be replaced with what the user entered into the HTML FORM input fields named “subject” and “message”.

Optionally, website visitors can be given access to upload files to the website as “attachments” to the new user posted content item:

<INPUT type=file name=ATTRIBUTENAME>	Defines that the website visitor can select a file from their local computer and upload it to your website in a file upload input field named “ATTRIBUTENAME”. If the uploaded file is in one of your configured valid image formats or file formats, then the uploaded file will be added as a new “image” or “file” content item in the Media Library, and your special content database attribute/field will be set to that content item. The new user posted “image”/“file” content item’s Content Relations – Page Up attribute will point to the “main” user posted content item described above. This way the “main” user posted content item and any eventual user posted “image”/“file” content items can be linked with “@{@@list:.....@{@@” special codes etc. If the file upload input field name (“ATTRIBUTENAME”) is “image1”,
---	--

•
•
•

	“image2”, “image3”, “file1”, “file2” or “file3” then “main” user posted content item’s corresponding Additional Content – Image 1 / Image 2 / Image 3 / File 1 / File 2 / File 3 attribute will also point to the new user posted “image”/“file” content item.
<INPUT type=hidden name=ATTRIBUTENAME_id value="12345">	Defines that the new content item added for the uploaded file should be created as a copy of the existing content item with id “12345”. Please note that this input field is required and the given content item must exist, and the website visitor must have “create” access permissions and optionally “publish” access permissions for the given content item – otherwise, the uploaded file will simply be ignored.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME_title value="">	Defines an input field for the website visitor to enter a title for the uploaded file. This input field is optional. If this input field is not used or the website visitor does not enter a title then the content item title will be the uploaded file’s name.
<INPUT type=hidden name=ATTRIBUTENAME_folder value="FOLDERNAME">	Defines that the new content item added for the uploaded file should be copied to the given “FOLDERNAME” folder. This input field is optional. If this input field is not used or the given folder does not exist or is one of the folders used by the web content management system, the uploaded file will be copied to the default image/file folder.

7.5.1.1 Conditional Posting Of Content

Optionally, you may only want the posted content to be accepted if it meets given criteria. Invalid posted content may simply be ignored or the website user can be redirected to a given web page if the posted content is invalid.

Please note that this conditional posting functionality is only for simple “equals” and “not equals” validation of posted content. Please see the next section for more advanced content validation.

<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##">	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if the two entered attributes addresses are the same. For example to validate an entered email address.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if the two entered attributes are different (“!=”).

•
•
•

<pre>ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###!=###ATTRIBUTENAME2###"></pre>	
<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###"=###ATTRIBUTENAME2###"> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###!=" <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME2###!=" </pre>	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if the two entered attributes are the same and if they are not blank. For example to validate an entered email address.
<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2###"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123></pre>	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if the two entered attributes addresses are the same. For example to validate an entered email address. Otherwise, the website use should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. An additional parameter which lists the invalid attribute names will automatically be appended to the given website address. For example “/page.jsp?id=123&invalid=ATTRIBUTENAME1, ATTRIBUTENAME2”. This can be used to tell the website user which of the posted content is invalid.
<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2###"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123&ATTRIBUTENAME1##&ATTRIBUTENAME2##=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##></pre>	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if the two entered attributes addresses are the same. For example to validate an entered email address. Otherwise, the website use should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. The posted content is passed on to the redirection web page. Please note that the redirection website address only uses “##ATTRIBUTENAME1##” and “##ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with two “#” characters instead of the normal “###ATTRIBUTENAME1###” and “###ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with three “#” characters.

•
•
•
•

7.5.1.1 Validation Of Posted Of Content

Optionally, you may only want the posted content to be accepted if it meets given criteria. Invalid posted content may simply be ignored or the website user can be redirected to a given web page if the posted content is invalid.

<pre><INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="text"> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="text"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123></pre>	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if some text(/numbers) is entered for the two attributes. Otherwise, the website user should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. An additional parameter which lists the invalid attribute names will automatically be appended to the given website address. For example “/page.jsp?id=123&invalid=ATTRIBUTENAME1, ATTRIBUTENAME2”. This can be used to tell the website user which of the posted content is invalid.
<pre><INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="text"> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="text"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123&ATTRIBUTENAME1##ATTRIBUTENAME1##&ATTRIBUTENAME2##ATTRIBUTENAME2##></pre>	Defines that the posted content should only be accepted if some text(/numbers) is entered for the two attributes. Otherwise, the website user should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. The posted content is passed on to the redirection web page. Please note that the redirection website address only uses “##ATTRIBUTENAME1##” and “##ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with two “#” characters instead of the normal “###ATTRIBUTENAME1###” and “###ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with three “#” characters.
<pre><INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number"></pre>	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME” content should be a number.
<pre><INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="datetime"></pre>	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME” content should be in date/time format (“yyyy-mm-dd HH:MM:SS”).
<pre><INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="date"></pre>	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME” content should be in date format (“yyyy-mm-dd”).

•
•
•

<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="time">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“content should be in time format (“HH:MM:SS”).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="text!=TEST">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“content should be some text other than the text “TEST”.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number>0">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“content should a positive number (larger than 0).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number<0">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“content should a negative number (less than 0).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number>=1"> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number<=10">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“content should a number between 1 and 10.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="number!=ATTRIBUTENAME2"> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="number!=ATTRIBUTENAME1">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME1“ and “ATTRIBUTENAME2“content should be numbers and that they should be different.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="number<ATTRIBUTENAME2"> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="number>ATTRIBUTENAME1">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME1“ and “ATTRIBUTENAME2“content should be numbers and that “ATTRIBUTENAME1“ should be less than “ATTRIBUTENAME2“.
<INPUT type=text name=	Defines that the posted



•
•
•

<pre>ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="datetime@@@now:format=YYYY- MM-DD hh:mm:ss@@@"></pre>	“ATTRIBUTENAME“ content should be a date/time in the future.
<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="date@@@now:format= YYYY- MM-DD@@@"></pre>	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ content should be a date in the past.



•
•
•

8

Databases Add-On module

All content in the Asbru Web Content Management system is stored in a database, but the Databases Add-On module enables you to create additional, special content databases for structured content that may not be suitable to be presented and managed as ordinary website content pages.

You can define any number of special content databases for different types of data, and you can define any number of attributes/fields for the content in the databases. Special content databases can contain a wide variety of data types including simple text, HTML text, numbers, dates, select options, radio buttons, checkboxes, usernames and email addresses as well as references to other content items (pages, images and files etc).

Special content databases can be used to give your website visitors access to search for and view content in the databases. Searches can be for each individual attribute/field in the content database. How the special content databases are searched and displayed is fully customizable using the general content administration features of the Asbru Web Content Management system and a few, simple special codes.

Special content databases can also be used to collect data from your website visitors. You can create web page forms where the posted form data are stored in a special content database, and an email notification can be sent to the special content database website administrators.

8.1 Special Forms

Special content databases may simply be used for administrative purposes by website administrators through the web content management system, but typically special content databases are used as content on the website.

Special website pages can be created to search and display data from your special content databases. Special website forms can also be created to collect data from your website visitors and post the data to your special content databases. Finally, data from your special content databases may be included on your website content and product pages. For example as supplemental information to the basic content/product attributes used in the general web content management system.

8.1.1 Searching and Displaying Database Content

Data in your special content databases can be searched and displayed similar to how your general website content can be searched and displayed:

- A web page form gives users access to enter data to search.
- A search results page listing all matching data items is displayed to the user.
- On the search results page each listed data item is displayed as a special search result entry page.
- On the search results page each listed data item may link to a web page displaying the full details for the data item.



•
•
•

8.1.1.1 Search form

A simple, general search form with a single input field can be created to search all the data attributes/fields in a special content database. Alternatively, a search form can contain one or more input fields to search specific data attributes/field in a special content database.

A simple, general search form must define which database to search as well as a search input field, which your website visitors can enter their search queries into. The HTML code for a simple example search form and what the different HTML codes mean are:

<FORM action=/search.aspx method=get>	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which searches your website. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=hidden name=database value=DATABASENAME>	Defines which special content database to search. The "DATABASENAME" must be the exact name of your special content database to be searched.
Search:	Displays the text “Search:”.
<INPUT size=20 name=search>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 20 characters wide text input field named “search”. This will be the search query and will be used to search all data attributes/fields in your special content database.
<INPUT type=submit value=Go>	Displays a button with the text “Go”, which your website visitors select to submit the search form.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the search form.

Your search forms should always include "database" input field and a “search” input field, as that will be the search query used to search your website.

Alternatively or additionally, your search form can include one or more input fields to search specific data attributes/fields in your special content database. Such input fields can be both text input fields; select lists; radio buttons or checkboxes.

<INPUT size=20 name=ATTRIBUTENAME>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 20 characters wide text input field to search the "ATTRIBUTENAME" data attribute/field in your special content database. The "ATTRIBUTENAME" must be the exact name of the special content database attribute/field to be searched.
------------------------------------	--

Optionally, you may also want to include an additional input field to specify the order the search results are to be displayed in.

<INPUT type=hidden name=order value=ATTRIBUTENAME>	Defines the order of the search results. The "ATTRIBUTENAME" must be the exact
--	--

•
•
•

	name of the special content database attribute/field to be used to order the search results.
--	--

As default your search results are displayed using the default search results pages as configured for your database through the “Default search results page” and “Default search results entry” settings configured for your content database.

Alternatively, you can define the search results page and/or search results entry to be used as part of your search form by adding additional hidden input fields:

<FORM action=/search.aspx method=get>	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which searches your website. (Use “.aspx”, “.jsp” or “.php” depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
<INPUT type=hidden name=id value=VALUE>	Defines the “search results page” content page to be used to display the search results. The “VALUE” should be replaced with the id number of the “search results page” content page to be used.
<INPUT type=hidden name=searchresult value=VALUE>	Defines the “search results entry” content page to be used to display each search result entry. The “VALUE” should be replaced with the id number of the “search results entry” content page to be used.
Search:	Displays the text “Search:”.
<INPUT size=20 name=search>	Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 20 characters wide text input field named “search”. This will be the search query.
<INPUT type=submit value=Go>	Displays a button with the text “Go”, which your website visitors select to submit the search form.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the search form.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the input fields just like any other content. You just need to be careful not to delete any of the special HTML codes and to make sure that all INPUT codes are located between the two FORM codes.

8.1.1.2 Search Results Page

Your website needs a special “search results page” content page to display search results to your website visitors when they search your website.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of a simple special code similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@searchresults@@@	Defines where the actual
---------------------	--------------------------



•
•
•

	search results are to be inserted.
@@@list:searchresults:limit=NUMBER@@@	Defines where the actual search results are to be inserted. Only the given number of matching search results will be listed. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@list:searchresults:limit=NUMBER:start=NAME@@@	Defines where the actual search results are to be inserted. Only the given number of matching search results will be listed with optional “previous” and “next” special codes to make the search results list browsable. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@previous:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines a link to list the previous search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.
@@@next:NAME:text=TEXT@@@	Defines a link to list the next search results in a browsable search results list. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the special code just like any other content.

8.1.1.3 Search Results Entry

Your website needs a special “search results entry” content page to display search results to your website visitors when they search your website. The “search results entry” content page is repeated for each of your data items that matches your website visitors’ search queries, and it defines what and how information about each search results entry should be displayed.

This page must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@id@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s data item “id” is to be inserted. Usually, this is used to generate hyperlinks to the search results data pages.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME@@@	Defines where each search result entry’s data attribute/field named “ATTRIBUTENAME” is to be inserted. The “ATTRIBUTENAME” must be the

•
•
•

	<p>exact name of the special content database attribute/field to be inserted.</p> <p>For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values separated by characters.</p> <p>For data attributes/fields where a single or multiple web content management system content items are selected the content item ids are displayed.</p>
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.br@@@	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values separated by HTML BR tags.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.text@@@	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values separated by simple linebreaks. For data attributes/fields with text/HTML this special code displays the data with BR and P tags replaced with simple linebreaks (for example to edit the data in a HTML FORM TEXTAREA input field).
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.script@@@	For data attributes/fields with text/HTML this special code displays the data with BR and P tags replaced with Javascript encoded/escaped linebreaks (for example to edit the data in a web content editor input field).
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.html@@@	For data attributes/fields with text/HTML this special code displays the data with HTML encoded special characters (for example to edit the data in a HTML FORM input field).
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.p@@@	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values enclosed by HTML P tags.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.div@@@	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values enclosed by HTML DIV tags.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.titles@@@	For data attributes/fields where a single or multiple web content management system content items are selected the content item titles are displayed.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.links@@@	For data attributes/fields where a single or multiple web content management system content items are selected the content item

•
•
•

	titles with hyperlinks are displayed.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.select@@@	For data attributes/fields where a number of options are defined a select box with the data attribute's/field's options are displayed.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.radio@@@	For data attributes/fields where a number of options are defined radio buttons for the data attribute's/field's options are displayed.
@@@ATTRIBUTENAME.checkbox@@@	For data attributes/fields where a number of options are defined checkboxes for the data attribute's/field's options are displayed.

Finally, you may want to create hyperlinks for each data item to display all data attributes/fields for the data item. The hyperlink to display a web page for a data item is:

/data.aspx?database=DATABASENAME&id=@@@id@@@

The "DATABASENAME" must be the exact name of the special content database for the data item to be displayed.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the special code just like any other content.

8.1.1.4 View Data Page

A special website page can be used to view a single special content database data item. The hyperlink to display a web page for a data item is:

/data.aspx?database=DATABASENAME&id=ID

The "DATABASENAME" must be the exact name of the special content database and "ID" must be the id (as displayed on the content databases administration index page for the special content database) for the data item to be displayed.

The special content database data item is displayed using the "Default view data page" configured for the special content database. The "Default view data page" must include special codes to display the special content database data item attributes/fields. The special codes to be used are the same as used for the "Default search results entry". Please see 8.1.1.3 Search Results Entry for details.

8.1.2 Posting Database Content

Similar to how web page contact forms etc. can be used to collect data from your website visitors and to email the data to you, web page content forms etc. can also post the data to your special content databases.

For example, use a booking form to take online booking requests from your website visitors and store the booking requests in a special content database. You can also update your special content database to confirm bookings etc. Or create a questions and answers database for personal enquiries and replies from/to your website visitors.

•
•
•

The HTML code for a simple example booking form and what the different HTML codes mean are:

<FORM action=/post.aspx?database=DATABASENAME method=post enctype="multipart/form-data">	Defines the web address of the Asbru Web Content Management script/program, which posts web forms to the web content management system, and defines which special content database to post the data to. The "DATABASENAME" must be the exact name of your special content database. The enctype="multipart/form-data" attribute is only required if the form includes file upload attributes. (Use ".aspx", ".jsp" or ".php" depending on your programming language version of the web content management system).
Message: <INPUT size=20 name=ATTRIBUTENAME>	Displays the text "Message:". Defines that your website visitors can enter text into a 20 characters wide text input field named "ATTRIBUTENAME". If your special content database contains a data attribute/field with this exact name the posted data will be added to your special content database.
<INPUT type=submit value=Post>	Displays a button with the text "Post", which your website visitors select to submit the data form.
<INPUT type=hidden name=redirect value=/page.aspx?id=123>	Defines that the web page "/page.aspx?id=123" should be displayed when the data form has been posted. If the redirect value URL ends with a "=" then the created data item's id will automatically be appended to the URL.
</FORM>	Defines the end of the data form.

Your data forms should always include a "database" input field and one or more data attribute/field input fields. You can include any number and type of input fields for different data attributes/fields in your special content database.

PHP version only: Please note that data form input fields for multiple values (select multiple, radio buttons and checkboxes) must have a pair of angled parentheses appended to the name to work correctly. For example "ATTRIBUTENAME[]". Otherwise, only one of the selected data values will be posted to the web server and stored in the special content database.

Optionally, you may also want the posted data to be emailed to the special content database website administrators:

<INPUT type=hidden name=email_notification value=yes>	Defines that an email notification should be sent to the special content database website
--	---

•
•
•

	administrators when the data form has been posted.
<INPUT type=hidden name=email_template value=12345>	Defines that the content item with id "12345" should be emailed to the special content database website administrators when the data form has been posted. Special codes such as @@@ATTRIBUTENAME@@@ etc. in the email template content item are replaced with the posted data.

Optionally, if the special content database has “image” and/or “file” attributes/fields, the website visitors can be given access to upload files to the website:

<INPUT type=file name=ATTRIBUTENAME>	Defines that your website visitors can select a file from their local computer and upload it to your website in a file upload input field named “ATTRIBUTENAME”. If your special content database contains a data attribute/field with this exact name, and if the uploaded file is in one of your configured valid image formats or file formats, then the uploaded file will be added as a new “image” or “file”content item in the Media Library, and your special content database attribute/field will be set to that content item.
<INPUT type=hidden name=ATTRIBUTENAME_id value="123">	Defines that the new content item added for the uploaded file should be created as a copy of the existing content item with id “123”. Please note that this input field is required and the given content item must exist, and the website visitor must have “create” access permissions for the given content item – otherwise, the uploaded file will simply be ignored.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME_title value="">	Defines an input field for the website visitor to enter a title for the uploaded file. This input field is optional. If this input field is not used or the website visitor does not enter a title then the content item title will be the uploaded file’s name.

8.1.2.1 Conditional Posting Of Database Content

Optionally, you may only want the posted data to be stored if it meets given criteria. Invalid posted data may simply be ignored or the website user can be redirected to a given web page if the posted data are invalid.

•
•
•

Please note that this conditional posting functionality is only for simple “equals” and “not equals” validation of posted data. Please see the next section for more advanced data validation.

<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##">	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if the two entered attributes addresses are the same. For example to validate an entered email address.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###!=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##">	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if the two entered attributes are different (“!=”).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##"> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###!=#"> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME2###!=#">	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if the two entered attributes are the same and if they are not blank. For example to validate an entered email address.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123>	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if the two entered attributes addresses are the same. For example to validate an entered email address. Otherwise, the website use should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. An additional parameter which lists the invalid attribute names will automatically be appended to the given website address. For example “/page.jsp?id=123&invalid=ATTRIBUTENAME1, ATTRIBUTENAME2”. This can be used to tell the website user which of the posted data is invalid.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name;if value="###ATTRIBUTENAME1###=###ATTRIBUTENAME2##">	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if the two entered attributes addresses are the same. For example to validate an entered email address. Otherwise, the website use should be

•
•
•

<pre>TRIBUTENAME2###"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123&ATTRIBUTENAME1##&ATTRIBUTENAME2##></pre>	redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. The posted data are passed on to the redirection web page. Please note that the redirection website address only uses “##ATTRIBUTENAME1##” and “##ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with two “#” characters instead of the normal “###ATTRIBUTENAME1###” and “###ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with three “#” characters.
---	---

8.1.2.2 Validation Of Posted Of Database Content

Optionally, you may only want the posted data to be stored if it meets given criteria. Invalid posted data may simply be ignored or the website user can be redirected to a given web page if the posted data are invalid.

<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="text"> <INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="text"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123></pre>	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if some text(/numbers) is entered for the two attributes. Otherwise, the website user should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. An additional parameter which lists the invalid attribute names will automatically be appended to the given website address. For example “/page.jsp?id=123&invalid=ATTRIBUTENAME1, ATTRIBUTENAME2”. This can be used to tell the website user which of the posted data is invalid.
<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="text"> <INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="text"> <INPUT type=hidden name= redirect_invalid value=/page.jsp?id=123&ATTRIBUTENAME1##&ATTRIBUTENAME2##></pre>	Defines that the posted data should only be stored if some text(/numbers) is entered for the two attributes. Otherwise, the website user should be redirected to the given “redirect_invalid” website address. The posted data are passed on to the redirection web page. Please note that the redirection website address only uses “##ATTRIBUTENAME1##” and “##ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with two “#” characters instead of the normal “###ATTRIBUTENAME1###” and “###ATTRIBUTENAME2##” special codes with three “#” characters.
<pre><INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number"></pre>	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME” data should be a number.

•
•
•

<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="datetime">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should be in date/time format (“yyyy-mm-dd HH:MM:SS”).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="date">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should be in date format (“yyyy-mm-dd”).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="time">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should be in time format (“HH:MM:SS”).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="text!=TEST">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should be some text other than the text “TEST”.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number>0">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should a positive number (larger than 0).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number<0">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should a negative number (less than 0).
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number>=1"> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME value="number<=10">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME“ data should a number between 1 and 10.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME1 value="number!=ATTRIBUTENAME2"> <INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTENAME2 value="number!=ATTRIBUTENAME1">	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME1“ and “ATTRIBUTENAME2“ data should be numbers and that they should be different.
<INPUT type=text name=ATTRIBUTENAME1>	Defines that the posted “ATTRIBUTENAME1“ and

•
•
•

<INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTE1 value="number<ATTRIBUTE2"> <INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTE2> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTE2 value="number>ATTRIBUTE1">	"ATTRIBUTE2" data should be numbers and that "ATTRIBUTE1" should be less than "ATTRIBUTE2".
<INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTE> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTE value="datetime>@@@now:format=YYYY- MM-DD hh:mm:ss@@@">	Defines that the posted "ATTRIBUTE" data should be a date/time in the future.
<INPUT type=text name= ATTRIBUTE> <INPUT type=hidden name=validate_ATTRIBUTE value="date<@@@now:format= YYYY- MM-DD@@@">	Defines that the posted "ATTRIBUTE" data should be a date in the past.

8.2 Special Codes

Data from special content databases can be listed and included on other website pages and templates etc. using special codes similar to how general website content items can be listed and included.

8.2.1.1 Include data item attribute/field

A single data attribute/field for a single data item can be included in another content item using a "@@@include:@@@" special code:

- @@@include:database=DATABASENAME:id=ID:ATTRIBUTE@@@
Where "DATABASENAME" must be replaced with the name of your special content database; "ID" must be replaced with the id of a data item (as displayed on the content databases administration index pages); and "ATTRIBUTE" must be replaced with the data attribute/field name, defines where the specified data item attribute/field is to be displayed.
- @@@include:database=DATABASENAME:ATTRIBUTE
=ATTRIBUTEVALUE:ATTRIBUTE2@@@
Where "DATABASENAME" must be replaced with the name of your special content database; "ATTRIBUTE" must be replaced with a data attribute/field name and "ATTRIBUTEVALUE" must be replaced with a (unique) data attribute/field value; and "ATTRIBUTE2" must be replaced with the data attribute/field name, defines where the specified data item attribute/field (ATTRIBUTE2) is to be displayed. The data item displayed is the (first) data item where the ATTRIBUTE data attribute/field equals the ATTRIBUTEVALUE.

•
•
•

Optionally, data includes can be displayed using a different format than the default by specifying an additional format parameter after attribute name:

<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.br@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values separated by HTML BR tags.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.text@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values separated by simple linebreaks. For data attributes/fields with text/HTML this special code displays the data with BR and P tags replaced with simple linebreaks (for example to edit the data in a HTML FORM TEXTAREA input field).
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.script@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields with text/HTML this special code displays the data with BR and P tags replaced with Javascript encoded/escaped linebreaks (for example to edit the data in a web content editor input field).
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.html@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields with text/HTML this special code displays the data with HTML encoded special characters (for example to edit the data in a HTML FORM input field).
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.p@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values enclosed by HTML P tags.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.div@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where multiple values can be selected this special code displays all the selected values enclosed by HTML DIV tags.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.titles@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where a single or multiple web content management system content items are selected the content item titles are displayed.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.links@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where a single or multiple web content management system content items are selected the content item titles with hyperlinks are displayed.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.select@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where a number of options are defined a select box with the data attribute's/field's options are displayed.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.radio@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where a number of options are defined radio buttons for the data attribute's/field's options are displayed.
<code>@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:i d=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME.checkbox@@@</code>	For data attributes/fields where a number of options are defined checkboxes for the data

•
•
•

	attribute's/field's options are displayed.
--	--

Optionally, data includes can be made conditional so that they are only displayed if a given condition is true. A data include can be made conditional by adding “:if:XXX=YYY” (replace “XXX” and “YYY” with another special code or simple text) as the last parameter after the other data include special codes described above (i.e.

@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:id=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME;if:###id###=@@
@ to only display the data if the “id” website address URL parameter is blank or does not exist; or

@@@include:database=DATABASENAME:id=ID:ATTRIBUTENAME;if:###first###=0@
@@ to only display the data if the “first” website address URL parameter is “0”):

:if:XXX=YYY	Defines that the data include should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are the same.
:if:XXX!=YYY	Defines that the data include should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are different.

8.2.1.2 List data items

Lists of data items can be included in another content item using “@@@list:@@” special codes:

@@@list:database=DATABASE@@@	Defines where a list of all data items in the given special content database (replace “DATABASE” with the special content database name) is to be inserted.
------------------------------	---

Optionally, data lists can be ordered by one of the data item attributes/fields in ascending or descending/reverse order. The data list order is defined by adding “:order=ATTRIBUTE” (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the data attribute/field name) to any of the data list special codes described above (i.e. @@@list:database=DATABASE:order=ATTRIBUTE@@@):

:order=ATTRIBUTE	Defines the data list to be ordered alphabetically/numerically by the ATTRIBUTE data attribute/field in ascending order.
:order=ATTRIBUTE desc	Defines the data list to be ordered alphabetically/numerically by the ATTRIBUTE data attribute/field in descending order.

Additional parameters can be added to the “@@@list:@@” special code to only list data items where one or more data attributes/fields match a specific value:

:ATTRIBUTE=VALUE	Defines the list to only display data items where the given data attribute/field (replace
------------------	---

•
•
•

	"ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) equals the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).
:ATTRIBUTE>=VALUE	Defines the list to only display data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is greater than or equal to the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).
:ATTRIBUTE<=VALUE	Defines the list to only display data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is less than or equal to the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).
:ATTRIBUTE>VALUE	Defines the list to only display data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is greater than the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).
:ATTRIBUTE<VALUE	Defines the list to only display data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is less than the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).
:ATTRIBUTE in VALUE,VALUE	Defines the list to only display data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) equals one of the given values (replace each "VALUE" with a data attribute/field value - Any number of values can listed separated by commas).

Instead of specifying specific values to match data attributes/fields, additional special codes can be used to generate personalised data lists. For example, if you take online booking requests through your website, you may give your website users access to login and view their online booking requests and eventual booking confirmations:

```
@@@list:database=Bookings:Username=@@@user_username@@@@@@@
```

The above special code example will list all data items in the special content database named "Bookings" where the data attribute/field named "Username" is of the data type "createdby" and its value is the currently logged in website user's username. This gives a registered, logged in website user access to view his/her own (and only his/her own) bookings.

A number different special codes can be used to match the details of the currently logged in website user.



•
•
•

@@@user_id@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's id is to be inserted.
@@@user_username@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's username is to be inserted.
@@@user_password@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's password is to be inserted.
@@@user_email@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's email address is to be inserted.
@@@user_name@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's name is to be inserted.
@@@user_group@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's primary user group is to be inserted.
@@@user_type@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's primary user type is to be inserted.
@@@user_groups@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's additional user groups are to be inserted.
@@@user_types@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's additional user types are to be inserted.
@@@user_organisation@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's organisation is to be inserted.
@@@user_created@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's created date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_updated@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's last updated date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_scheduled_publish@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's scheduled activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_scheduled_notify@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's scheduled notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_scheduled_unpublish@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's scheduled expiration date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_type@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card type is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_number@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card number is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_issuedmonth@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card issued month is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_issuedyear@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card issued year is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_expirymonth@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card expiry month is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_expiryyear@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card expiry year is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_name@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card name is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_cvc@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card CVC code is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_issue@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's



•
•
•

	card issue code is to be inserted.
@@@user_card_postalcode@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's card postal code is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_name@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work name is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_organisation@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work organisation is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_address@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work address is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_postalcode@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work postal code is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_city@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work city is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_state@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work state is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_country@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work country is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_phone@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work phone number is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_fax@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work fax number is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_email@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work email address is to be inserted.
@@@user_delivery_website@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work website address is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_name@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home name is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_organisation@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home organisation is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_address@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home address is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_postalcode@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home postal code is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_city@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home city is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_state@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home state is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_country@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home country is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_phone@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home phone number is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_fax@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home fax number is to be inserted.
@@@user_invoice_email@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home email address is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@user_invoice_website@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's invoice/home website address is to be inserted.
@@@user_notes@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's notes is to be inserted.
@@@user_XXXXX@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's custom user attribute (replace "XXXXX" with the custom user attribute name) is to be inserted.

Optionally, data lists can be made conditional so that they are only displayed if a given condition is true. A data list can be made conditional by adding “:if:XXX=YYY” (replace “XXX” and “YYY” with a special code or simple text) as the last parameter after any of the other data list special codes described above (i.e.

@@@list:database=Bookings:if:###id###=@@@ to only list bookings if the “id” website address URL parameter is blank or does not exist):

:if:XXX=YYY	Defines that the data list should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are the same.
:if:XXX!=YYY	Defines that the data list should only be displayed if “XXX” and “YYY” are different.

As default each data item in data lists is displayed using the "Default search results entry" special page configured for the special content database.

Optionally, any other content item can be used to display each data item included in the data list instead of the "Default search results entry" by adding “:entry=ID” (replace “ID” with a content item id) to any of the data list special codes described above (i.e.

@@@list:database=DATABASE:order=ATTRIBUTE:entry=123@@@). The data entry content item must include special codes to display the data item attributes/fields. Please see 8.1.1.3 Search Results Entry for details.

Alternatively, for simple display of each data item included in the data list a number of pre-defined display formats can be used. For simple lists this avoids you having to create a separate list entry special page to display the list data items – the web content management simply uses one of its own internal, pre-defined formats:

:entry=ID	Defines that each list data item should be displayed using the given special page (replace “ID” with a content item id) as a mini-template.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.TAG	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) for each list data item should be displayed enclosed/followed by the given HTML tag (replace “TAG” with “div”, “p”, “span”, “li”, “th”, “td” or “br”) or a simple

•
•
•

	linebreak (replace “TAG” with “text”).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.TAG.CLASS	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) for each list data item should be displayed enclosed/followed by the given HTML tag (replace “TAG” with “div”, “p”, “span”, “li”, “th” or “td”) with the given class name (replace “CLASS” with a class name).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.link	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) for each list data item should be displayed as a hyperlink for the data item.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.link.CLASS	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) for each list data item should be displayed as a hyperlink with the given class name (replace “CLASS” with a class name) for the data item.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.image	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name with an image id value) for each list data item should be displayed as an image.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.image.CLASS	Defines that the given attribute (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name with an image id value) for each list data item should be displayed as an image with the given class name (replace “CLASS” with a class name) for the data item.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.option	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where both the OPTION value and text is the given data item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) .
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.option.selected	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where both the OPTION value and text is the given data item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) and the OPTION is “selected”.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.option.selected=VALUE	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where both the OPTION value and text is the given data item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) and the OPTION is “selected” if the

•
•
•

	given content item attribute's value is the same as the given "VALUE" (replace "VALUE" with a number or text or another special code).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.option	Defines that the given attributes for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where the OPTION value and text is the given data item attributes' values (replace "VALUEATTRIBUTE" and "TEXTATTRIBUTE" with data item attribute names).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.option.selected	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where the OPTION value and text is the given data item attributes' value (replace "VALUEATTRIBUTE" and "TEXTATTRIBUTE" with data item attribute names) and the OPTION is "selected".
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.option.selected=VALUE	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM SELECT OPTION tag where the OPTION value and text is the given data item attributes' value (replace "VALUEATTRIBUTE" and "TEXTATTRIBUTE" with data item attribute names) and the OPTION is "selected" if the given content item attribute's value is the same as the given "VALUE" (replace "VALUE" with a number or text or another special code).
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace "INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the CHECKBOX value and text is the given data item attribute's value (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with a data item attribute name) .
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox .checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace "INPUTNAME" with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the CHECKBOX value and text is the given data item attribute's value (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with a data item attribute name) and the CHECKBOX is "checked".

•
•
•

:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox	Defines that the given attributes for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the CHECKBOX value and text is the given data item attributes’ values (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with data item attribute names).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.INPUTNAME.checkbox.checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM CHECKBOX INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the CHECKBOX value and text is the given data item attributes’ value (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with data item attribute names) and the CHECKBOX is “checked”.
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.radio	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given data item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) .
:entry=ATTRIBUTE.INPUTNAME.radio.checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where both the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given data item attribute’s value (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with a data item attribute name) and the RADIO BUTTON is “checked”.
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIB UTE.INPUTNAME.radio	Defines that the given attributes for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given data item attributes’ values (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and

•
•
•

	“TEXTATTRIBUTE” with data item attribute names).
:entry=VALUEATTRIBUTE.TEXTATTRIBUTE UTE.INPUTNAME.radio.checked	Defines that the given attribute for each list data item should be displayed as a HTML FORM RADIO BUTTON INPUT tag with the given input name (replace “INPUTNAME” with a HTML FORM INPUT name) where the RADIO BUTTON value and text is the given data item attributes’ value (replace “VALUEATTRIBUTE” and “TEXTATTRIBUTE” with data item attribute names) and the RADIO BUTTON is “checked”.

8.2.1.3 Summarize data items

Summary data in the form of the count, sum, average, minimum and maximum of data item attribute/field values can be calculated and included in content items using special codes similar to @@@@list:...@@@ special codes.

@@@@count:database=DATABASE@@@	Counts the number of data items in the special content database (replace “DATABASE” with the special content database name) and defines where the number of data items is to be inserted.
@@@@sum:database=DATABASE :data=ATTRIBUTE@@@	Defines where the sum of all the numeric data attribute/field values (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the data attribute/field name) in the special content database (replace “DATABASE” with the special content database name) is to be inserted.
@@@@avg:database=DATABASE :data=ATTRIBUTE@@@	Defines where the average value of all the numeric data attribute/field values (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the data attribute/field name) in the special content database (replace “DATABASE” with the special content database name) is to be inserted.
@@@@min:database=DATABASE :data=ATTRIBUTE@@@	Defines where the minimum value of all the numeric data attribute/field values (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the data attribute/field name) in the special content database (replace “DATABASE” with the special content database name) is to be inserted.
@@@@max:database=DATABASE :data=ATTRIBUTE@@@	Defines where the maximum value of all the numeric data attribute/field values (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the data attribute/field name) in the special content database (replace “DATABASE” with the special content database name) is to be inserted.

•
•
•

Additional parameters can be added to the "@@@@count:...@@@@", "@@@@sum:...@@@@", "@@@@avg:...@@@@", "@@@@min:...@@@@" and "@@@@max:...@@@@" special codes to only summarise data items where one or more data attributes/fields match a specific value:

:ATTRIBUTE=VALUE	Defines to only summarise data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) equals the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).	
:ATTRIBUTE>=VALUE	Defines to only summarise data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is greater than or equal to the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).	
:ATTRIBUTE<=VALUE	Defines to only summarise data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is less than or equal to the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).	
:ATTRIBUTE>VALUE	Defines to only summarise data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is greater than the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).	
:ATTRIBUTE<VALUE	Defines to only summarise data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) is less than the given value (replace "VALUE" with the data attribute/field value).	
:ATTRIBUTE in VALUE,VALUE	Defines to only summarise data items where the given data attribute/field (replace "ATTRIBUTE" with the data attribute/field name) equals one of the given values (replace each "VALUE" with a data attribute/field value - Any number of values can listed separated by commas).	

8.3 Special Pages

A number of special can and should be configured for each content database for website visitors to search and view the content database data. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

- Default search results page

The page used to display search results for the database as default. The search results page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 8.1.1.2 Search Results Page for details.



•

- Default search results entry
The page used to display each search result on the search results page. The search results entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 8.1.1.3 Search Results Entry for details.
- Default view data page
The page used to display a full data record from the database. The view data page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes to display the data item attributes/fields. Please see 8.1.1.4 View Data Page for details.



•
•
•

9

E-Commerce Add-On Module

The E-Commerce Add-On module for the Asbru Web Content Management system enables you to create and manage e-commerce websites and turn your website visitors into website customers.

You can define any number of products and product pages using the full flexibility and power of the Asbru Web Content Management system. Your website visitors can browse and search product pages like any other pages on your website.

For easy updates of product prices and other product details and synchronization with existing product databases, product details can be easily exported from and imported into the Asbru Web Content Management system E-Commerce Add-On module.

Any currency and any number of currencies can be defined and used for your products with automatic handling of currency exchange rates. You can also create multiple versions of your website for different markets with each version using the local currency with automatic handling of currency exchange rates.

From your product pages, your website customers can select to add the products they want to their virtual website shopping cart. When your website customers have selected all the products they are interested in they can proceed to checkout and order the selected products by entering their payment, delivery and invoice details. Optionally, your website customers can pay for their orders by credit/debit card through the PayPal (www.paypal.com) payment processing service provider or another payment service provider.

Any type of shipping costs and taxes can be defined for different products, product types, product groups, order quantities, order totals and delivery countries and states.

Your website customers are sent order confirmations by email and your website order administrators are sent order notifications by email for all completed orders. All completed orders are also stored in your website database for easy order administration and as backup for the email notifications so that no orders are lost due to eventual email problems.

All product, shopping cart, checkout and ordering web pages as well as order confirmation and order notification email messages are fully customisable using the Asbru Web Content Management system features.

9.1 Special Codes

The product pages are very similar to regular pages in the web content management system and all the special codes which can be used on regular pages can also be used on product pages. A number of additional special codes can also be used on product pages and templates used for product pages.

9.1.1 Product Details

The product details are not displayed on your website product pages, automatically. For full flexibility in how you present your product details to your website customers, you need to include a few special codes in the primary content for your products.



The product pages must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of a few simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

@@@code@@@	Defines where the product order code is to be inserted.
@@@currency@@@	Defines where the product price per item currency is to be inserted.
@@@currencyttitle@@@	Defines where the product price per item currency title is to be inserted.
@@@price@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted. Displayed as configured for the website or micro-website. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.
@@@price_list@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_tax@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_taxed@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipping@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipped@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount@@@	Defines where the product price discount amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discounted@@@	Defines where the discounted product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_taxed@@@	Defines where the (discounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipped@@@	Defines where the (discounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount_description@@@	Defines where the product price discount description is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax_description@@@	Defines where the product price tax description is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping_description@@@	Defines where the product price shipping description is to be inserted.
@@@stock@@@	Defines where the product stock quantity is to be inserted.
@@@stockcomment@@@	Defines where the product stock comment is to be inserted.
@@@stockstatus@@@	Defines where the product stock status ("in", "low" or "no") is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@weight@@@	Defines where the product weight is to be inserted.
@@@volume@@@	Defines where the product volume is to be inserted.
@@@width@@@	Defines where the product width is to be inserted.
@@@height@@@	Defines where the product height is to be inserted.
@@@depth@@@	Defines where the product depth is to be inserted.
@@@brand@@@	Defines where the product brand is to be inserted.
@@@colour@@@	Defines where the product colour is to be inserted.
@@@size@@@	Defines where the product size is to be inserted.
@@@options@@@	Defines where the product options are to be inserted.
@@@availability@@@	Defines where the product availability is to be displayed.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the special code just like any other content.

The product page does not need to include all the special codes and each special code can be used multiple times. Usually, the product page should always include @@@currency@@@ and @@@price@@@.

These special codes may also be included in content templates and elements instead of or in combination with being included in the product page.

9.1.2 Custom Product Details

Custom product details attributes can be displayed in the primary content and in other content attributes using @@@productinfo_ATTRIBUTE@@@ special codes (replace “ATTRIBUTE” with the custom product details attribute name).

Custom product details attributes can also be used in @@@list:.....@@@ special codes to filter the list to only list content items with given custom product details attribute values using something like @@@list:products:productinfo_ATTRIBUTE=VALUE@@@ and to order the listed content items by custom product details attribute values using something like @@@list:products:order=productinfo_ATTRIBUTE@@@.

9.1.3 Product Delivery

The product delivery pages to be displayed and/or emailed to customers upon successful order and payment completion include a few additional special codes in the primary content to displayed special content for the purchased products.

The product delivery pages must be created just like any other regular content page except for the inclusion of a few simple special codes similar to the codes used in content templates:

•
•
•

@@@order_id@@@	Defines where the order id is to be inserted.
@@@order_created@@@	Defines where the order created date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_created:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the order created date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@order_paid@@@	Defines where the order paid date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_paid:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the order paid date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@order_updated@@@	Defines where the order updated date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_updated:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the order updated date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@order_closed@@@	Defines where the order closed date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_closed:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the order closed date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@user_name@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) name is to be inserted.
@@@user_email@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) email address is to be inserted.
@@@user_id@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) id is to be inserted.
@@@user_username@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) username is to be inserted.
@@@user_password@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) password is to be inserted.
@@@user_created@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) created date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_created:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) created date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@user_activation@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_activation:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) activation date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@user_notification@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_notification:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the created user account

•
•
•

	(if any) notification date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@user_expiration@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) expiration date/time is to be inserted.
@@@user_expiration:FORMAT=XXXXX@@@	Defines where the created user account (if any) expiration date/time is to be inserted using the given (strftime) format.
@@@user_XXXXX@@@	Defines where the custom user attribute (replace “XXXXX” with the custom user attribute name) is to be inserted.
@@@program_output@@@	Defines where the output from the custom extension program is to be displayed.

For the Hosting Edition web content management system the following additional special codes can also be used for product delivery of hosting client websites:

@@@hosting_address@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) address is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_urlrootpath@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) URL root path is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_database@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) database connection string is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_username@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) superadmin username is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_password@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) superadmin password is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_email@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) superadmin email address is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_active@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) activation date/time is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_notify@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) expiry notification date/time is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_expiry@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) expiration date/time is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_personal@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Personal Edition software license key is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@hosting_professional@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Professional Edition software license key is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_enterprise@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Enterprise Edition software license key is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_hosting@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Hosting Edition software license key is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_ecommerce@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) E-Commerce Add-On software license key is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_community@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Community Add-On software license key is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_databases@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Databases Add-On software license key is to be inserted.
@@@hosting_statistics@@@	Defines where the created hosting client website (if any) Statistics Add-On software license key is to be inserted.

Besides adding/editing these special HTML codes, you can use the visual web content editor to add other content and arrange it and the special code just like any other content.

9.1.4 List Website Customer Orders

Content pages, elements, templates and products can include special codes for listing website customers' orders. Content list special codes can use any combinations of the following parameters (for example “@@@list:orders:createdby=JohnDoe@@@”) as well as other general list special codes parameters. Please see 2.4 List Content Items for details.

@@@list:orders@@@	Defines where a list of all orders is to be inserted. Please note that only orders for which the logged in website user has access permissions are listed. For regular website users only their own orders are listed. For the configured order website administrators and the superadmin website administrator all website users' orders are listed.
@@@list:orders:orderitem=ID@@@	Defines where a list of all orders is to be inserted. Each order item is displayed using the given content item (replace “ID” with a content item id). Please note that only orders for which the logged in website user has access permissions are listed. For regular website users only their own orders are listed. For the configured order website administrators and the superadmin website

•
•
•

	administrator all website users' orders are listed.
@@@list:orders:createdby=USERNAME@@@	Defines where a list of all orders for the given website user account (replace "USERNAME" with a website user account username) is to be inserted. Please note that only orders for which the logged in website user has access permissions are listed. For regular website users only their own orders can be listed. For the configured order website administrators and the superadmin website administrator all website users' orders can be listed.
@@@list:orders:createdby!=USERNAME@@@	Defines where a list of all orders not for the given website user account (replace "USERNAME" with a website user account username) is to be inserted. Please note that only orders for which the logged in website user has access permissions are listed. For regular website users only their own orders can be listed. For the configured order website administrators and the superadmin website administrator all website users' orders can be listed.

9.1.4.1 Display Order Details

The content item used to display each listed order can use the following special codes to display the order details:

@@@order_id@@@	Defines where the order's id is to be inserted.
@@@order_created@@@	Defines where the order's created date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_created_by@@@	Defines where the order's created by (customer) username is to be inserted.
@@@order_updated@@@	Defines where the order's updated date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_updated_by@@@	Defines where the order's updated by (customer) username is to be inserted.
@@@order_closed@@@	Defines where the order's closed date/time is to be inserted.
@@@order_closed_by@@@	Defines where the order's closed by (customer) username is to be inserted.
@@@order_status@@@ @@@status@@@	Defines where the order's status is to be inserted.
@@@order_quantity@@@ @@@quantity@@@	Defines where the order's total quantity of order items is to be inserted.



•
•
•

@@@order_currencytitle@@@ @@@currencytitle@@@	Defines where the name of the order's currency is to be inserted.
@@@order_currency@@@ @@@currency@@@	Defines where the symbol for the order's currency is to be inserted.
@@@order_subtotal@@@ @@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the order's subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@tax_description@@@	Defines where the order's tax rates description is to be inserted.
@@@tax@@@	Defines where the order's tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@tax:TEXT@@@	Defines where the given text (replace "TEXT" with any text) is to be inserted if the order's tax amount is not zero.
@@@shipping_description@@@	Defines where the order's shipping rates description is to be inserted.
@@@shipping@@@	Defines where the order's shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@shipping:TEXT@@@	Defines where the given text (replace "TEXT" with any text) is to be inserted if the order's shipping amount is not zero.
@@@discount_description@@@	Defines where the order's discounts description is to be inserted.
@@@discount@@@	Defines where the order's discounts amount is to be inserted.
@@@discount:TEXT@@@	Defines where the given text (replace "TEXT" with any text) is to be inserted if the order's discounts amount is not zero.
@@@total@@@	Defines where the order's total amount is to be inserted.
@@@card_type@@@	Defines where the customer's card type is to be inserted.
@@@card_number@@@	Defines where the customer's card number is to be inserted.
@@@card_issuedmonth@@@	Defines where the customer's card issued month is to be inserted.
@@@card_issuedyear@@@	Defines where the customer's card issued year is to be inserted.
@@@card_expirymonth@@@	Defines where the customer's card expiry month is to be inserted.
@@@card_expiryyear@@@	Defines where the customer's card expiry year is to be inserted.
@@@card_name@@@	Defines where the customer's card name is to be inserted.
@@@card_cvc@@@	Defines where the customer's card CVC code is to be inserted.
@@@card_issue@@@	Defines where the customer's card issue code is to be inserted.
@@@card_postalcode@@@	Defines where the customer's card postal



•
•
•

	code is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_name@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work name is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_organisation@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work organisation is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_address@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work address is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_postalcode@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work postal code is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_city@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work city is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_state@@@	Defines where the currently logged in user's delivery/work state is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_country@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work country is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_phone@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work phone number is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_fax@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work fax number is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_email@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work email address is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_website@@@	Defines where the customer's delivery/work website address is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_name@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home name is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_organisation@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home organisation is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_address@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home address is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_postalcode@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home postal code is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_city@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home city is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_state@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home state is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_country@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home country is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_phone@@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home phone number is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_fax@@@	Defines where the customer's

•
•
•

	invoice/home fax number is to be inserted.
@@@ invoice_email @@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home email address is to be inserted.
@@@ invoice_website @@@	Defines where the customer's invoice/home website address is to be inserted.
@@@ items @@@	Defines where the order's order items is to be inserted.

9.1.4.2 Display Order Item Details

The content item used to display each listed order item can use the following special codes to display the order item (product) details:

@@@ id @@@	Defines where the order item product's id is to be inserted.
@@@ class @@@	Defines where the order item product's content class is to be inserted.
@@@ version @@@	Defines where the order item product's content version is to be inserted.
@@@ filename @@@	Defines where the order item product's filename is to be inserted.
@@@ title @@@	Defines where the order item product's title is to be inserted.
@@@ author @@@	Defines where the order item product's author is to be inserted.
@@@ keywords @@@	Defines where the order item product's keywords are to be inserted.
@@@ description @@@	Defines where the order item product's description is to be inserted.
@@@ image1 @@@	Defines where the order item product's image1 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ image2 @@@	Defines where the order item product's image2 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ image3 @@@	Defines where the order item product's image3 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ file1 @@@	Defines where the order item product's file1 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ file2 @@@	Defines where the order item product's file2 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ file3 @@@	Defines where the order item product's file3 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ link1 @@@	Defines where the order item product's link1 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ link2 @@@	Defines where the order item product's link2 content item id is to be inserted.
@@@ link3 @@@	Defines where the order item product's link3 content item id is to be inserted.

•
•
•

@@@code@@@	Defines where the order item product's product code is to be inserted.
@@@currencytitle@@@	Defines where the name of the order item product's currency is to be inserted.
@@@currency@@@	Defines where the symbol for the order item product's currency is to be inserted.
@@@price@@@	Defines where the order item product's price is to be inserted. Displayed as configured for the website or micro-website. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.
@@@price_list@@@	Defines where the order item product's price per item amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_tax@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) order item product's price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_taxed@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) taxed order item product's price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipping@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) order item product's price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipped@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) shipped (and taxed) order item product's price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount@@@	Defines where the order item product's price discount amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discounted@@@	Defines where the discounted order item product's price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax@@@	Defines where the (discounted) order item product's price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_taxed@@@	Defines where the (discounted) taxed order item product's price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping@@@	Defines where the (discounted) order item product's price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipped@@@	Defines where the (discounted) shipped (and taxed) order item product's price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount_description@@@	Defines where the order item product's price discount description is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax_description@@@	Defines where the order item product's price tax description is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping_description@@@	Defines where the order item product's price shipping description is to be inserted.
@@@weight@@@	Defines where the order item product's

•
•
•

	weight is to be inserted.
@@@volume@@@	Defines where the order item product's volume is to be inserted.
@@@width@@@	Defines where the order item product's width is to be inserted.
@@@height@@@	Defines where the order item product's height is to be inserted.
@@@depth@@@	Defines where the order item product's depth is to be inserted.
@@@brand@@@	Defines where the order item product's brand is to be inserted.
@@@colour@@@	Defines where the order item product's colour is to be inserted.
@@@size@@@	Defines where the order item product's size is to be inserted.
@@@period@@@	Defines where the order item product's period is to be inserted.
@@@stock@@@	Defines where the order item product's stock is to be inserted.
@@@stockcomment@@@	Defines where the order item product's stock comment is to be inserted.
@@@stockstatus@@@	Defines where the order item product's stock status ("in", "low" or "no") is to be inserted.
@@@quantity@@@	Defines where the order item product's quantity is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the order item product's quantity x price subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_discounted@@@	Defines where the order item product's quantity x price - discount subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_taxed@@@	Defines where the order item product's quantity x price – discount + tax subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_shipped@@@	Defines where the order item product's quantity x price – discount + tax + shipping subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@total@@@	Defines where the order item product's total is to be inserted.
@@@options@@@	Defines where the order item product's options are to be inserted.
@@@availability@@@	Defines where the order item product's availability is to be inserted.

9.1.1 Include Website Customer Order Details

Content pages, elements, templates and products can include special codes for display website customers' order details.



•
•
•

<code>@@@{@include:order=ORDERID:orderitem=ID}@@@@</code>	Defines that the given order's details should be "loaded". Each order item should be displayed using the given content item (replace "ID" with a content item id). Please note that only orders for which the logged in website user has access permissions can be included. For regular website users only their own orders can be included. For the configured order website administrators and the superadmin website administrator all website users' orders can be included.
---	---

Please note that this special code does not display any order details by itself – it only “loads” the order details, which can then be displayed with the order and order item special codes. Please see 9.1.4.1 Display Order Details and 9.1.4.2 Display Order Item Details for details.

9.2 Special Links

9.2.1 Add To Shopping Cart

Your website customers select this hyperlink to add the currently viewed product to their website shopping cart.

- `/shopcart.jsp?add=@@@@id@@@@`
`/shopcart.jsp?add=@@@@id@@@@`
`/shopcart.jsp?add=@@@@id@@@@`

Alternatively, you can also specify a specific product id (as assigned and used for each product in the web content management system), so that you can have multiple add to shopping cart links for different products on the same page.

9.2.2 View Shopping Cart

Your website customers select this hyperlink to view the products in their website shopping cart.

- `/shopcart.jsp`
`/shopcart.jsp`
`/shopcart.jsp`

9.2.3 Checkout

Your website customers select this hyperlink to proceed to checkout with the products in their website shopping cart.

- `/shopcart.jsp?checkout`
`/shopcart.jsp?checkout`
`/shopcart.jsp?checkout`



•

9.2.4 Confirm Order

Your website customers select this hyperlink to confirm ordering the products in their website shopping cart.

- /shopcart.jsp?confirm
/shopcart.jsp?confirm
/shopcart.jsp?confirm

9.2.5 Complete Order

Your website customers select this hyperlink to complete ordering the products in their website shopping cart.

- /shopcart.jsp?complete
/shopcart.jsp?complete
/shopcart.jsp?complete

9.2.6 PayPal Payment Processing

Your website customers select this hyperlink to pay for their order by credit/debit card through the PayPal (www.paypal.com) payment processing service provider.

- `http://www.paypal.com/xclick/business=@@@@paypal_business@@@&item_name=@@@@paypal_item_name@@@&return=@@@@paypal_return@@@&cancel_return=@@@@paypal_cancel_return@@@&no_note=1¤cy_code=@@@@paypal_currency@@@&amount=@@@@total@@@`

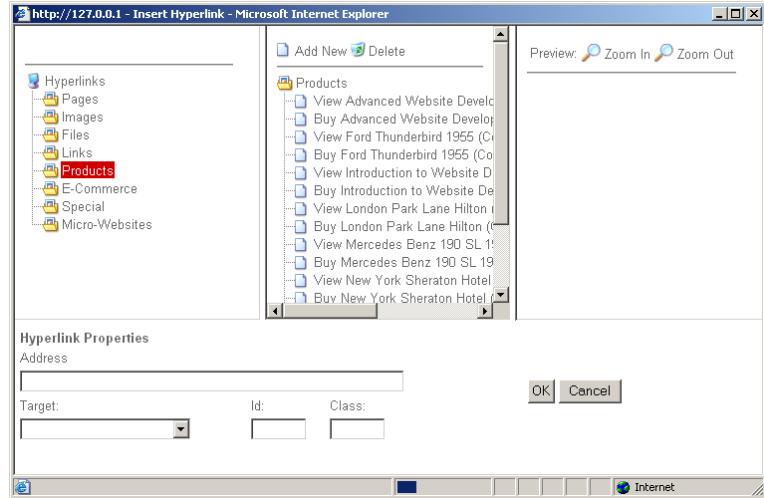
Please note that this requires that PayPal has been configured as the payment service provider for your website and that your PayPal account details have been configured in the web content management system. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

9.2.7 Content Editor - Insert Hyperlinks to Products and E-Commerce Pages

A number of additional hyperlinks to the e-commerce functionality and your products are added to the web content editor.

Select “Insert Hyperlink” in the web editor to access the usual Insert Hyperlink web page, which includes additional categories and hyperlinks for the e-commerce functionality and your products:

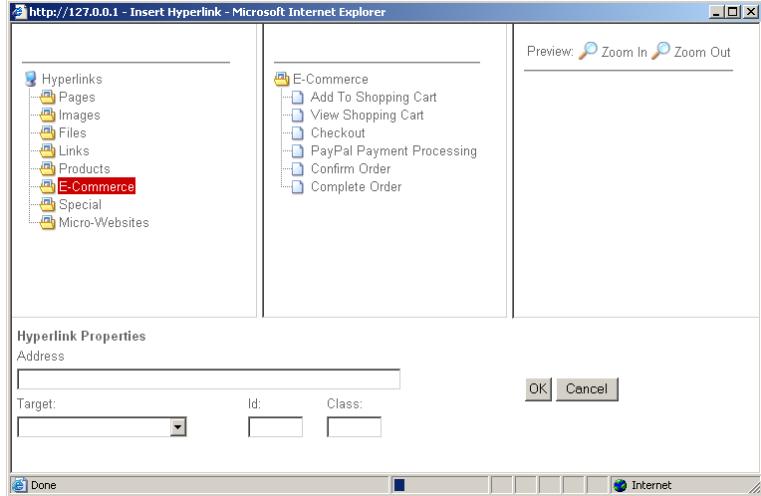
- Products:
Hyperlinks to view and buy each of your products



- **E-Commerce:**

Hyperlinks to the e-commerce functionality

- Add To Shopping Cart
Your website customers select this hyperlink to add the currently viewed product to their website shopping cart.
- View Shopping Cart
Your website customers select this hyperlink to view the products in their website shopping cart.
- Checkout
Your website customers select this hyperlink to proceed to checkout with the products in their website shopping cart.
- PayPal Payment Processing
Your website customers select this hyperlink to pay for their order by credit/debit card through the PayPal (www.paypal.com) payment processing service provider.
- Confirm Order
Your website customers select this hyperlink to confirm ordering the products in their website shopping cart.
- Complete Order
Your website customers select this hyperlink to complete ordering the products in their website shopping cart.



These additional hyperlinks may also be included in content templates instead of or in combination with being included in the product page.

9.3 Special Forms

All E-Commerce Add-On module content for the shopping cart, checkout and order web pages as well as the order confirmation and order notification email messages are part of and managed using the general Asbru Web Content Management system features. This makes it easy for you to customize the special e-commerce pages to your requirements. However, a few special content items require some simple specialist technical knowledge in the form of HTML coding. These special content items are described in the following sections.

To create and update these special content items, you cannot simply use the visual web content editor features. You need to access and edit the actual HTML codes, which your Pages, Elements and Templates consist of. Even though HTML codes are a simple form of programming, they are relatively easy to understand and edit even for non-specialists. You can access and edit the HTML codes of your content items through the Show HTML feature of the web content editor.

9.3.1 Shopping Cart Summary Page / Form

Your website pages may include a summary of your website customers' virtual website shopping cart for a quick overview of their currently selected product items while they continue to browse your website. The shopping cart summary contents are displayed using the Shopping Cart Summary Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

To include the shopping cart summary in your website pages and templates, you need to include a special code in your pages, elements or templates.

@@@shopcart@@@	Defines where the shopping cart summary is to be inserted.
----------------	--

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Shopping Cart Summary page.



The Shopping Cart Summary page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Shopping Cart page. Please see 9.3.2 Shopping Cart Page for details.

How each individual product item of the completed order is to be displayed is defined by the Shopping Cart Summary Entry as described in the next section. The Shopping Cart Summary Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item in your website customers' virtual website shopping cart.

The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management system. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. On the left, a sidebar titled 'Content' lists 'Pages', 'Elements', 'Templates', 'Style Sheets', and 'Guestbook'. The main workspace is titled 'Primary Content' and contains fields for 'Title' (set to 'Shopping Cart Summary') and 'Content'. The 'Content' field contains a rich text editor toolbar and a preview of the shopping cart summary code. Below the content area are sections for 'Searchable' (with an unchecked checkbox) and 'URL' (set to '/page.php?id=602'). At the bottom of the workspace, there are 'Save & Close', 'Save', and 'Preview' buttons. The footer of the page includes a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved.'

9.3.1.1 Shopping Cart Summary Entry

Your website pages may include a summary of your website customers' virtual website shopping cart as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Shopping Cart Summary Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Shopping Cart Summary Entry page.



The Shopping Cart Summary Entry page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Shopping Cart Entry page. Please see 0 To use discount rates with discount codes an additional, special input field must be added to the shopping cart web pages for website visitors to enter discount codes:

<INPUT type="text" name="discount">	Defines that your website visitors can enter a discount code into a text input field. This will apply any discount rates with the entered discount code to the website visitors order. Multiple discount codes can be entered by the website visitor one at a time. Discount codes can be entered before or after products are added to the shopping cart. Discount codes must be entered before the shopping cart checkout / order is completed. Typically, the discount code input field can be used next to the “Update” (quantities) shopping cart button.
-------------------------------------	--

Shopping Cart Entry for details.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and the word "ASBRU". Below it is a black navigation bar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. On the far right of the navigation bar is a "Update" button. The main content area has a white background. On the left, there's a sidebar titled "Content" with a tree view showing "Pages", "Elements", "Templates", "Style Sheets", and "Guestbook". A search bar is located above the sidebar. The main workspace contains a toolbar with "Save & Close", "Save", and "Preview" buttons. Below the toolbar is a row of tabs: Revision History, Primary Content (which is selected and highlighted in red), Content Presentation, Additional Content, Meta Information, Advanced Scripting, Content Categories, Content Version, Access Restrictions, Content Relations, and Content Dependencies. The "Primary Content" section has a sub-header "What is the title and text/images/file content of this content item?". It includes a "Title" field containing "Shopping Cart Summary Entry" and a rich text editor with various formatting options like bold, italic, underline, and alignment. Below the rich text editor is a code editor showing the HTML structure: "HTML > BODY > TABLE width="100%" border="0>". The "Searchable" section contains a checkbox "Exclude this content from search results" which is unchecked. The "URL" section contains a text input field with the value "/page.php?id=603". At the bottom of the workspace is a footer bar with the text "Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved."

9.3.2 Shopping Cart Page

When your website customers select to view their virtual website shopping cart or add a product to it, the currently selected products in the shopping cart are listed. The shopping cart contents are displayed using the Shopping Cart Page as configured for your website (or eventually a Version of that page if you are using the Multi-Version Content features for your website). Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Shopping Cart page.

The Shopping Cart Page and its associated template defines the overall page layout, graphic design and contents of your website shopping cart as it is displayed to your website customers. This content is edited just like any other ordinary content in the Asbru Web Content Management system.

However, the Shopping Cart page does not include details on how each individual product item in the shopping cart is to be displayed. Instead, the Shopping Cart page includes a special



•
•
•

code, which is replaced with a list of all the currently selected products in the website shopping cart when your website customers view the website shopping cart:

@@@items@@@	Defines where the actual product item details are to be inserted.
-------------	---

How each individual product item in the shopping cart is to be displayed is defined by the Shopping Cart Entry as described in the next section. The Shopping Cart Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item in the shopping cart.

The Shopping Cart page can also include two other special codes:

@@@currency@@@	Defines where the configured currency for your website is to be inserted.
@@@currencyttitle@@@	Defines where the configured currency title for your website is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the total price excluding eventual additional shipping costs and taxes for all the currently selected products and quantities in the shopping cart is to be inserted.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. A search bar is also present. The main content area displays a 'Content' item titled 'Pages'. A specific content item for 'Shopping Cart' is being edited. The interface includes tabs for Primary Content, Content Presentation, Additional Content, Meta Information, Advanced Scripting, Content Categories, Content Version, Access Restrictions, Content Relations, and Content Dependencies. The 'Primary Content' tab is selected. The content area contains a title 'Shopping Cart' and a rich text editor toolbar. Below the toolbar is a section titled 'Shopping Cart' with the sub-instruction 'Your shopping cart contains the following products:'. A table follows, with columns for Quantity, Product, Item Price, and Total Price. A special code '@@@@items@@@@' is shown in the table. At the bottom of the content area are 'Update' and 'Checkout' buttons, and a status bar indicating 'HTML > BODY > P <<< REMOVE'. There are also 'Searchable' and 'URL' settings at the bottom.

Finally, the Shopping Cart page should include special HTML FORM and INPUT codes to enable your website customers to enter the quantity they want to order of each selected product item, recalculate the product totals and proceed to checkout:

<FORM action=/shopcart.aspx method=post>	Defines the beginning of a web page form. This should be placed at the top of your content above the @@@@items@@@@ special code.
<INPUT type=submit value=Update>	Displays a button labelled Update, which recalculates the product totals for changed product quantities. This should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<INPUT type=submit value=Checkout name=checkout>	Displays a button labelled Checkout, which takes your website customers to your Checkout web page. This should be placed between the two FORM codes.
</FORM>	Defines the end of a web page form. This



•
•
•

	should be placed at the bottom of your content below the @@@@items@@@@ special code.
--	--

To use discount rates with discount codes an additional, special input field must be added to the shopping cart web pages for website visitors to enter discount codes:

<INPUT type="text" name="discount">	Defines that your website visitors can enter a discount code into a text input field. This will apply any discount rates with the entered discount code to the website visitors order. Multiple discount codes can be entered by the website visitor one at a time. Discount codes can be entered before or after products are added to the shopping cart. Discount codes must be entered before the shopping cart checkout / order is completed. Typically, the discount code input field can be used next to the “Update” (quantities) shopping cart button.
-------------------------------------	--

9.3.2.1 Shopping Cart Entry

When your website customers select to view their virtual website shopping cart or add a product to it, the shopping cart is displayed as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Shopping Cart Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Shopping Cart Entry page.

The Shopping Cart Entry page defines how the product details for each individual product item is displayed. This content is edited just like any other ordinary content in the Asbru Web Content Management system.

However, the Shopping Cart Entry page can also include special codes, which define which, where and how product details for each individual product item are to be displayed:

@@@@title@@@@	Defines where the product title/name is to be displayed.
@@@@code@@@@	Defines where the product order code is to be displayed.
@@@@comment@@@@	Defines where the product comment is to be displayed.
@@@@options@@@@	Defines where the product options are to be displayed.
@@@@currency@@@@	Defines where the website currency is to be displayed.
@@@@currencytile@@@@	Defines where the website currency title is to be displayed.



•
•
•

@@@price@@@	Defines where the product price per item exchanged to the website currency is to be displayed. Displayed as configured for the website or micro-website. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.
@@@price_list@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_tax@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_taxed@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipping@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipped@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount@@@	Defines where the product price discount amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discounted@@@	Defines where the discounted product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_taxed@@@	Defines where the (discounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipped@@@	Defines where the (discounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount_description@@@	Defines where the product price discount description is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax_description@@@	Defines where the product price tax description is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping_description@@@	Defines where the product price shipping description is to be inserted.
@@@quantity@@@	Defines where the selected product quantity is to be displayed.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_discounted@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_taxed@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount + tax subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_shipped@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount + tax + shipping subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@total@@@	Defines where the product total (product price per item multiplied by the quantity) exchanged to the website currency is to be

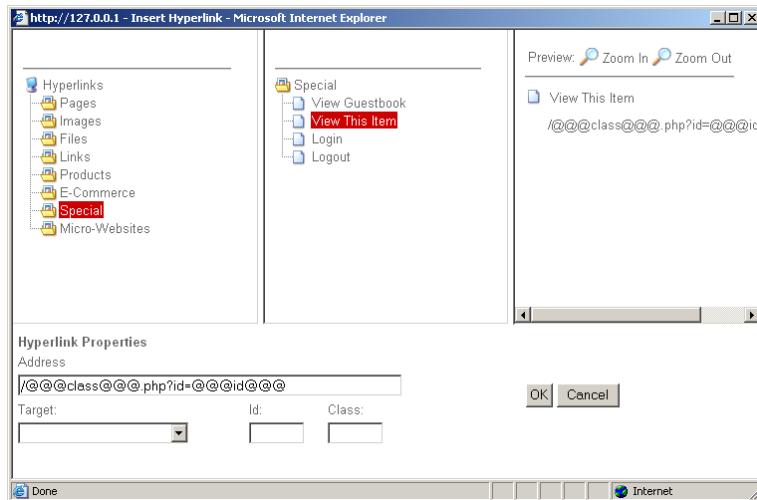


@@@availability@@@	displayed.
@@@availability@@@	Defines where the product availability is to be displayed.

The Shopping Cart Entry page can also include a special HTML INPUT code to enable your website customers to enter the quantity they want to order of each selected product item:

<INPUT size=2 value=@@@quantity@@@ name=@@@id@@@>	Defines a 2 character wide input field for entering the desired quantity of a product item.
---	---

Finally, you can select Insert Hyperlink and the View This Item hyperlink to insert a link to each entry's full page.



The Shopping Cart Entry page does not have to include all the special codes and each special code can be included multiple times.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. A red 'Update' button is in the top right. The main content area is titled 'Content' and shows a tree view with 'Pages' selected. A 'Primary Content' tab is active. The content editor displays a title 'Shopping Cart Entry' and a rich text editor toolbar. Below the toolbar is a code preview window showing @@@title@@@ @@@currency@@@ @@@price@@@ @@@currency@@@ @@@total@@@ @@@code@@@ @@@comment@@@. At the bottom, there's an 'HTML > BODY > TABLE width="100%" border="0"' section, a 'Searchable' checkbox, and a URL input field containing /page.php?id=540.

9.3.3 Checkout Page

When your website customers select to proceed to checkout, the currently selected products in their shopping cart are listed, and the website customer is prompted to enter his/her order details. The checkout contents are displayed using the Checkout Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Checkout page.

The Checkout page and its associated template defines the overall page layout, graphic design and contents of your website checkout page as it is displayed to your website customers. This content is edited just like any other ordinary content in the Asbru Web Content Management system.

However, the Checkout page does not include details on how each individual product item in the shopping cart is to be displayed. Instead, the Checkout page includes a special code,



•
•
•

which is replaced with a list of all the currently selected products in the website shopping cart when your website customers proceed to checkout:

@@@items@@@	Defines where the actual product item details are to be inserted.
-------------	---

How each individual product item in the shopping cart is to be displayed is defined by the Checkout Entry as described in the next section. The Checkout Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item in the shopping cart.

The Checkout page can also include two other special codes:

@@@currency@@@	Defines where the configured currency for your website is to be inserted.
@@@currencyttitle@@@	Defines where the configured currency title for your website is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the total price excluding eventual additional shipping costs and taxes for all the currently selected products and quantities in the shopping cart is to be inserted.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and navigation links: Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. Below the header is a toolbar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, and various management functions like Content, Elements, Templates, Style Sheets, and Guestbook. A search bar is also present. The main content area is titled "Primary Content" and contains fields for "Title" (Checkout) and "Content" (a rich text editor). Below this is a section titled "Checkout" with a table for product items. The table has columns for Quantity, Product, Item Price, and Total Price. A special code block "@@@@items@@" is shown in the table. There's also a section for "Invoice Details" with a note about order confirmation and a code editor showing HTML code. At the bottom, there's a "Searchable" section with a checkbox and a URL field containing "/page.php?id=541". The footer contains a copyright notice: "Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved."

Finally, the Checkout page should include special HTML FORM and INPUT codes to enable your website customers to enter their order details, return to their shopping cart and continue to confirm their order:::

<FORM action=/shopcart.aspx method=post>	Defines the beginning of a web page form. This should be placed at the top of your content above the @@@@items@@@@ special code.
<SELECT name=card_type> <OPTION>Please select <OPTION>American Express <OPTION>Carte Blanche <OPTION>Diners Club <OPTION>Discover <OPTION>MasterCard <OPTION>VISA	Displays a list of card type options from which your website visitor can select one.



•
•
•

<pre></SELECT></pre>	
<pre><SELECT name=card_issuedmonth> <OPTION>-- <OPTION>01 <OPTION>02 <OPTION>03 <OPTION>04 <OPTION>05 <OPTION>06 <OPTION>07 <OPTION>08 <OPTION>09 <OPTION>10 <OPTION>11 <OPTION>12 </SELECT></pre>	Displays a list of card issued month options from which your website visitor can select one.
<pre><SELECT name=card_issuedyear> <OPTION>---- <OPTION>2000 <OPTION>2001 <OPTION>2002 <OPTION>2003 <OPTION>2004 </SELECT></pre>	Displays a list of card issued year options from which your website visitor can select one.
<pre><SELECT name=card_expirymonth> <OPTION>-- <OPTION>01 <OPTION>02 <OPTION>03 <OPTION>04 <OPTION>05 <OPTION>06 <OPTION>07 <OPTION>08 <OPTION>09 <OPTION>10 <OPTION>11 <OPTION>12 </SELECT></pre>	Displays a list of card expiry month options from which your website visitor can select one.
<pre><SELECT name=card_expiryyear> <OPTION>---- <OPTION>2004 <OPTION>2005 <OPTION>2006 <OPTION>2007 <OPTION>2008 </SELECT></pre>	Displays a list of card expiry year options from which your website visitor can select one.
<pre><INPUT size=4 name=card_cvc></pre>	Defines a 4 character wide input field for entering the card verification security code (last 3 or 4 digits of



•
•
•

<pre><INPUT size=4 name=card_issue></pre>	code on the back of the card).
<pre><INPUT size=20 name=card_postalcode></pre>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the registered postal/zip code for the card.
<pre><INPUT size=40 name=delivery_email></pre>	Defines a 40 character wide input field for entering the delivery email address.
<pre><INPUT size=40 name=delivery_name></pre>	Defines a 40 character wide input field for entering the delivery name.
<pre><TEXTAREA name=delivery_address rows=4 cols=40></TEXTAREA></pre>	Defines a 40 character wide and 4 character tall input field for entering the delivery postal address.
<pre><INPUT size=20 name=delivery_postalcode></pre>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the delivery postal/zip code.
<pre><INPUT size=20 name=delivery_city></pre>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the delivery city.
<pre><SELECT name=delivery_state> <OPTION>- <OPTION>Alabama <OPTION>Alaska <OPTION>Arizona ... <OPTION>West Virginia <OPTION>Wisconsin <OPTION>Wyoming </SELECT></pre>	Displays a list of delivery state options from which your website visitor can select one.
<pre><SELECT name=delivery_country> <OPTION>Please select <OPTION>Albania <OPTION>Algeria <OPTION>Andorra ... <OPTION>Yemen <OPTION>Zambia <OPTION>Zimbabwe </SELECT></pre>	Displays a list of delivery country options from which your website visitor can select one.
<pre>@@@state:shipping :country=##delivery_country## :select=delivery_state :selected=##delivery_state## :id=ID:class=CLASS@@@</pre>	Displays the configured shipping rate states for the selected country as a list of delivery state options from which your website visitor can select one (replace “ID” and “CLASS” for the HTML



•
•
•

	id and class for the SELECT tag).
@@@country:shipping :select=delivery_country :selected=##delivery_country## :id=ID:class=CLASS@@@	Displays the configured shipping rate countries as a list of delivery country options from which your website visitor can select one (replace “ID” and “CLASS” for the HTML id and class for the SELECT tag).
<INPUT size=20 name=delivery_phone>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the delivery phone number.
<INPUT size=20 name=delivery_fax>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the delivery fax number.
<INPUT size=40 name=invoice_email>	Defines a 40 character wide input field for entering the invoice email address.
<INPUT size=40 name=invoice_name>	Defines a 40 character wide input field for entering the invoice name.
<TEXTAREA name=invoice_address rows=4 cols=40></TEXTAREA>	Defines a 40 character wide and 4 character tall input field for entering the invoice email address.
<INPUT size=20 name=invoice_postalcode>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the invoice postal/zip code.
<INPUT size=20 name=invoice_city>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the invoice city.
<SELECT name=invoice_state> <OPTION>- <OPTION>Alabama <OPTION>Alaska <OPTION>Arizona ... <OPTION>West Virginia <OPTION>Wisconsin <OPTION>Wyoming </SELECT>	Displays a list of invoice state options from which your website visitor can select one.
<SELECT name=invoice_country> <OPTION>Please select <OPTION>Albania <OPTION>Algeria <OPTION>Andorra ... <OPTION>Yemen <OPTION>Zambia <OPTION>Zimbabwe	Displays a list of invoice country options from which your website visitor can select one.

•
•
•

</SELECT>	
@@@state:tax :country=###invoice_country### :select=invoice_state :selected=###invoice_state### :id=ID:class=CLASS@@@	Displays the configured tax rate states for the selected country as a list of invoice state options from which your website visitor can select one (replace “ID” and “CLASS” for the HTML id and class for the SELECT tag).
@@@country:tax :select=invoice_country :selected=###invoice_country### :id=ID:class=CLASS@@@	Displays the configured tax rate countries as a list of invoice country options from which your website visitor can select one (replace “ID” and “CLASS” for the HTML id and class for the SELECT tag).
<INPUT size=20 name=invoice_phone>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the invoice phone number.
<INPUT size=20 name=invoice_fax>	Defines a 20 character wide input field for entering the invoice fax number.
<INPUT type=submit value="Back to Shopping Cart">	Displays a button labelled Back to Shopping Cart, which takes your website customers back to their Shopping Cart web page. This should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<INPUT type=submit value=Continue name=confirm>	Displays a button labelled Continue, which takes your website customers to your Confirm Order web page. This should be placed between the two FORM codes.
</FORM>	Defines the end of a web page form. This should be placed at the bottom of your content below the @@@items@@@ special code.

9.3.3.1 Checkout Entry

When your website customers select to proceed to checkout, the currently selected products in their shopping cart are displayed as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Checkout Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Checkout Entry page.



The Checkout Entry page defines how the product details for each individual product item is displayed. This content is edited just like any other ordinary content in the Asbru Web Content Management system.

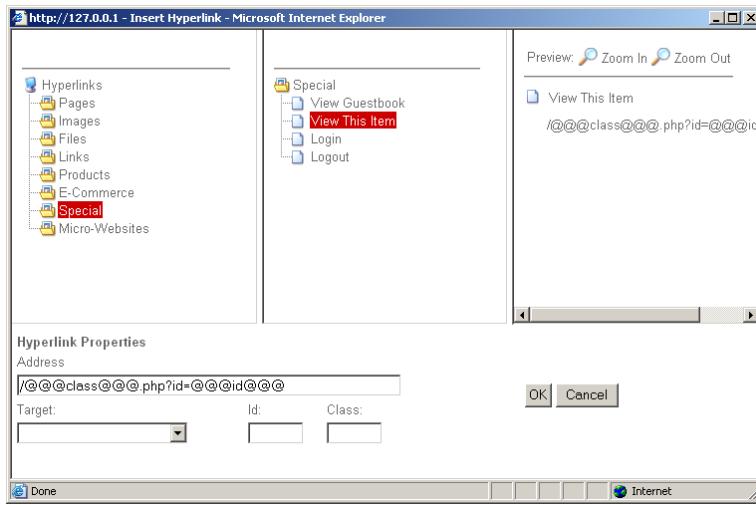
However, the Checkout Entry page can also include special codes, which define which, where and how product details for each individual product item are to be displayed:

@@@title@@@	Defines where the product title/name is to be displayed.
@@@code@@@	Defines where the product order code is to be displayed.
@@@comment@@@	Defines where the product comment is to be displayed.
@@@options@@@	Defines where the product options are to be displayed.
@@@currency@@@	Defines where the website currency is to be displayed.
@@@currencytile@@@	Defines where the website currency title is to be displayed.
@@@price@@@	Defines where the product price per item exchanged to the website currency is to be displayed. Displayed as configured for the website or micro-website. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.
@@@price_list@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_tax@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_taxed@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipping@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipped@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount@@@	Defines where the product price discount amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discounted@@@	Defines where the discounted product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_taxed@@@	Defines where the (discounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipped@@@	Defines where the (discounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount_description@@@	Defines where the product price discount description is to be inserted.



@@@price_tax_description@@@	Defines where the product price tax description is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping_description@@@	Defines where the product price shipping description is to be inserted.
@@@quantity@@@	Defines where the selected product quantity is to be displayed.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_discounted@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_taxed@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount + tax subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_shipped@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount + tax + shipping subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@total@@@	Defines where the product total (product price per item multiplied by the quantity) exchanged to the website currency is to be displayed.
@@@availability@@@	Defines where the product availability is to be displayed.

Finally, you can select Insert Hyperlink and the View This Item hyperlink to insert a link to each entry's full page.



The Checkout Entry page does not have to include all the special codes and each special code can be included multiple times.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System's content editor. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and a search bar. Below it is a black navigation bar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. The main area has tabs for Save & Close, Save, and Preview. Underneath is a row of buttons for Revision History, Primary Content (which is selected), Content Presentation, Additional Content, Meta Information, Advanced Scripting, Content Categories, Content Version, Access Restrictions, Content Relations, and Content Dependencies. The main content area is titled 'Primary Content' and contains a sub-section 'Title' with a text input field containing 'Checkout Entry'. Below that is a 'Content' section with a rich text editor toolbar and a code view window. The code view shows the following text:
@@@quantity@@@ @@@title@@@ @@@currency@@@ @@@price@@@ @@@total@@@ @@@code@@@ @@@comment@@@
At the bottom of the editor, there are sections for 'Searchable' (with an unchecked checkbox for 'Exclude this content from search results') and 'URL' (containing '/page.php?id=542').

9.3.4 Confirm Order Page

When your website customers select to proceed from checkout to confirm the order, the currently selected products in their shopping cart are listed, and the website customer is prompted to confirm and complete the order. The confirm order contents are displayed using the Confirm Order Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Confirm Order page.

The Confirm Order page and its associated template defines the overall page layout, graphic design and contents of your website confirm order page as it is displayed to your website customers. This content is edited just like any other ordinary content in the Asbru Web Content Management system.

However, the Confirm Order page does not include details on how each individual product item in the shopping cart is to be displayed. Instead, the Confirm Order page includes a

•
•
•

special code, which is replaced with a list of all the currently selected products in the website shopping cart when your website customers proceed from checkout to confirm the order:

@@@items@@@	Defines where the actual product item details are to be inserted.
-------------	---

How each individual product item in the shopping cart is to be displayed is defined by the Confirm Order Entry as described in the next section. The Confirm Order Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item in the shopping cart.

The Confirm Order page can also include a number of other special codes:

@@@currency@@@	Defines where the configured currency for your website is to be inserted.
@@@currencytitle@@@	Defines where the configured currency title for your website is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the total price excluding eventual additional shipping costs and taxes for all the currently selected products and quantities in the shopping cart is to be inserted.
@@@tax_description@@@	Defines where the tax description(s) for the currently selected products is to be inserted.
@@@tax_currency@@@	Defines where the tax currency for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. For product items, if there are no taxes this will display nothing instead of the tax currency.
@@@tax_currencytitle@@@	Defines where the tax currency title for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. For product items, if there are no taxes this will display nothing instead of the tax currency.
@@@tax:TEXT@@@	Defines where the given text “TEXT” is to be inserted. If there are no taxes this will display nothing instead of the given text.
@@@tax@@@	Defines where the tax total amount for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted.
@@@shipping_description@@@	Defines where the shipping description(s) for the currently selected products is to be inserted.
@@@shipping_currency@@@	Defines where the shipping currency for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. For product items, if there are no shipping costs this will display nothing instead of the shipping currency.
@@@shipping_currencytitle@@@	Defines where the shipping currency title for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. For product items, if there are no shipping costs this



•
•
•

	will display nothing instead of the shipping currency.
@@@shipping:TEXT@@@	Defines where the given text “TEXT” is to be inserted. If there are no shipping costs this will display nothing instead of the given text.
@@@shipping@@@	Defines where the shipping total amount for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted.
@@@discount_description@@@	Defines where the discount description(s) for the currently selected products is to be inserted.
@@@discount_currency@@@	Defines where the discount currency for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. If there are no discounts this will display nothing instead of the discount currency.
@@@discount_currencytitle@@@	Defines where the discount currency title for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. If there are no discounts this will display nothing instead of the discount currency title.
@@@discount:TEXT@@@	Defines where the given text “TEXT” is to be inserted. If there are no discounts this will display nothing instead of the given text.
@@@discount@@@	Defines where the discount total amount for the currently selected products and quantities is to be inserted. If there are no discounts this will display nothing instead of 0.
@@@total@@@	Defines where the total price including eventual shipping costs and taxes for all the currently selected products and quantities in the shopping cart is to be inserted.
@@@card_type@@@	Defines where the selected card type for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@card_issuedmonth@@@	Defines where the selected card issued month for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@card_issuedyear@@@	Defines where the selected card issued year for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@card_expirymonth@@@	Defines where the selected card expiry month for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@card_expiryyear@@@	Defines where the selected card expiry year for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@card_cvc@@@	Defines where the entered card verification security code for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@card_issue@@@	Defines where the entered card issue number for the current order is to be

•
•
•

@@@card_postalcode@@@	inserted.
@@@delivery_email@@@	Defines where the entered delivery email address for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_name@@@	Defines where the entered delivery name for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_address@@@	Defines where the entered delivery address for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_postalcode@@@	Defines where the entered delivery postal/zip code for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_city@@@	Defines where the entered delivery city for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_state@@@	Defines where the selected delivery state for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_country@@@	Defines where the selected delivery country for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_phone@@@	Defines where the entered delivery phone number for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@delivery_fax@@@	Defines where the entered delivery fax number for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_email@@@	Defines where the entered invoice email address for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_name@@@	Defines where the entered invoice name for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_address@@@	Defines where the entered invoice address for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_postalcode@@@	Defines where the entered invoice postal/zip code for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_city@@@	Defines where the entered invoice city for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_state@@@	Defines where the selected invoice state for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_country@@@	Defines where the selected invoice country for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_phone@@@	Defines where the entered invoice phone number for the current order is to be inserted.
@@@invoice_fax@@@	Defines where the entered invoice fax number for the current order is to be inserted.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. The 'Content' tab is selected. The main content area has tabs for Revision History, Primary Content, Content Presentation, Additional Content, Meta Information, Advanced Scripting, Content Categories, Content Version, Access Restrictions, Content Relations, and Content Dependencies. The 'Primary Content' tab is active, showing a title 'Confirm Order' and a rich text editor. Below the editor is a table titled 'Confirm Order' listing products with columns for Quantity, Product, Item Price, and Total Price. The table includes rows for quantity, tax, shipping, and total price. At the bottom of the content area are search and URL fields.

The Confirm Order page can also include special HTML FORM and INPUT codes to enable your website customers to return to checkout and confirm their order:

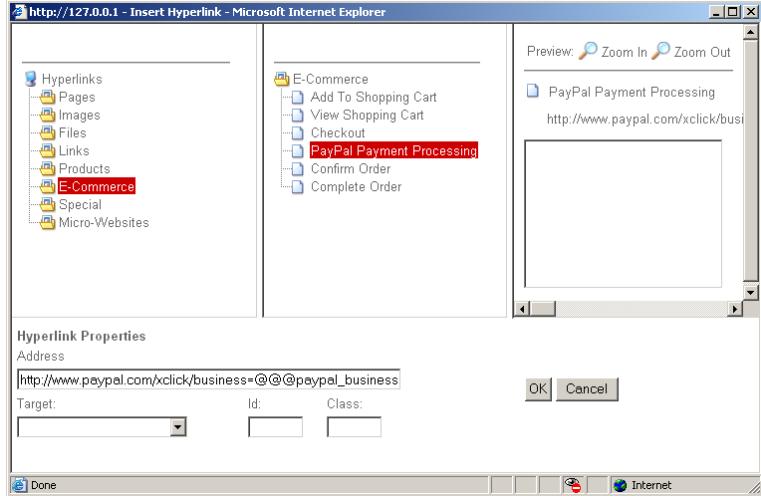
<FORM action=/shopcart.aspx method=post>	Defines the beginning of a web page form. This should be placed at the top of your content above the INPUT codes.
<INPUT type=submit value="Back to Checkout" name=checkout>	Displays a button labelled Back to Checkout, which takes your website customers back to the Checkout web page. This should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<INPUT type=submit value=Continue name=complete>	Displays a button labelled Continue, which completes the order and takes your website customers to your Order Completed web page. This should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<INPUT type=hidden value=no	Defines a hidden INPUT code to control the



•
•
•

<code>name=email_confirmation></code>	sending of an email confirmation to the customer. As default the configured Configuration / System / E-Commerce / Default order confirmation email page is sent to the customer as an email confirmation. Optionally, the email confirmation can be disabled or another page can be used for the email by defining an INPUT code named “email_confirmation” with the value of “no” or a page id. If used this should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<code><INPUT type=hidden value=no name=email_notification></code>	Defines a hidden INPUT code to control the sending of an email notification to the website administrator. As default the configured Configuration / System / E-Commerce / Default order notification email page is sent to the website administrator as an email notification. Optionally, the email notification can be disabled or another page can be used for the email by defining an INPUT code named “email_notification” with the value of “no” or a page id. If used this should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<code><INPUT type=hidden value="sales@asbrusoft.com" name=order_form_recipient></code>	Defines a hidden INPUT code to control the sending of an email notification to the website administrator. As default order notification email page is sent to the the configured Configuration / E-Commerce / Order Forms / Email to email address. Optionally, the email notification can be sent to another email address by defining an INPUT code named “order_form_recipient” with the value of an email address. To prevent misuse the email address must be one of the configured Configuration / System / Website / Email / Email addresses (permitted) or it will be ignored. If used this should be placed between the two FORM codes.
<code></FORM></code>	Defines the end of a web page form. This should be placed at the bottom of your content below the INPUT codes.

Finally, you can select Insert Hyperlink and the PayPal Payment Processing hyperlink to insert a link to PayPal payment processing for the order.



9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry

When your website customers select to proceed from checkout to confirm the order, the currently selected products in their shopping cart are displayed as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Confirm Order Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Confirm Order Entry page.

The Confirm Order Entry page defines how the product details for each individual product item is displayed. This content is edited just like any other ordinary content in the Asbru Web Content Management system.

However, the Confirm Order Entry page can also include special codes, which define which, where and how product details for each individual product item are to be displayed:

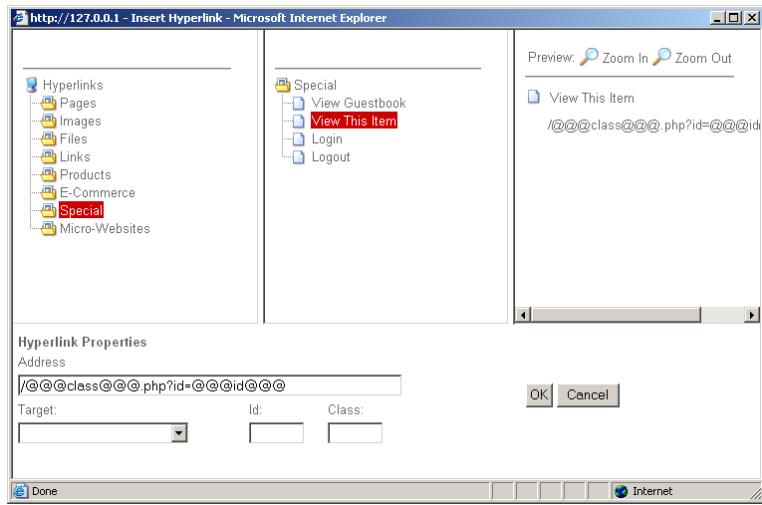
@@@title@@@	Defines where the product title/name is to be displayed.
@@@code@@@	Defines where the product order code is to be displayed.
@@@comment@@@	Defines where the product comment is to be displayed.
@@@options@@@	Defines where the product options are to be displayed.
@@@currency@@@	Defines where the website currency is to be displayed.
@@@currencyttitle@@@	Defines where the website currency title is to be displayed.
@@@price@@@	Defines where the product price per item exchanged to the website currency is to be displayed. Displayed as configured for the website or micro-website. Please see the

•
•
•

	Configuration Guide for details.
@@@price_list@@@	Defines where the product price per item amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_tax@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_taxed@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipping@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_list_shipped@@@	Defines where the (undiscounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount@@@	Defines where the product price discount amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discounted@@@	Defines where the discounted product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price tax amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_taxed@@@	Defines where the (discounted) taxed product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping@@@	Defines where the (discounted) product price shipping amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipped@@@	Defines where the (discounted) shipped (and taxed) product price amount is to be inserted.
@@@price_discount_description@@@	Defines where the product price discount description is to be inserted.
@@@price_tax_description@@@	Defines where the product price tax description is to be inserted.
@@@price_shipping_description@@@	Defines where the product price shipping description is to be inserted.
@@@quantity@@@	Defines where the selected product quantity is to be displayed.
@@@subtotal@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_discounted@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_taxed@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount + tax subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@subtotal_shipped@@@	Defines where the product quantity x price - discount + tax + shipping subtotal amount is to be inserted.
@@@total@@@	Defines where the product total (product price per item multiplied by the quantity) exchanged to the website currency is to be displayed.
@@@availability@@@	Defines where the product availability is to be displayed.



Finally, you can select Insert Hyperlink and the View This Item hyperlink to insert a link to each entry's full page.



The Confirm Order Entry page does not have to include all the special codes and each special code can be included multiple times.



9.3.5 Order Completed Page

When your website customers have confirmed and completed an order, the order details are displayed. The order details are displayed using the Order Completed Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Completed page.

The Order Completed page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order page. Please see 9.3.4 Confirm Order Page for details.

The Order Completed page can also include a number of other special codes:

@@@payment@@@	Defines where the payment processing instructions or confirmation details from the payment processing module are to be inserted.
---------------	--



@@@delivery@@@	Defines where the product delivery pages and the output from the product delivery custom extension programs are to be inserted.
----------------	---

How each individual product item of the completed order is to be displayed is defined by the Order Completed Entry as described in the next section. The Order Completed Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item of the order.

The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management system. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. The main content area is titled 'Primary Content' and contains fields for 'Title' (set to 'Order Completed') and 'Content'. The 'Content' field is a rich text editor with various formatting options. Below this, there is a section titled 'Order Completed' with a note to save the page. It lists 'You have ordered the following products:' followed by a table:

Quantity	Product	Item Price	Total Price
@@@items@@@			
@@@quantity@@@	Product Items In Total	@@@currency@@@	@@@subtotal@@@
Tax: @@@tax_description@@@		@@@currency@@@	@@@tax@@@
Shipping: @@@shipping_description@@@		@@@currency@@@	@@@shipping@@@

At the bottom, there are sections for 'Searchable' (with a checkbox for 'Exclude this content from search results') and 'URL' (set to '/page.php?id=545'). A footer at the bottom of the page reads 'Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved.'

9.3.5.1 Order Completed Entry

When your website customers have confirmed and completed an order, the ordered products are displayed as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Order Completed Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.



Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Completed Entry page.

The Order Completed Entry page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order Entry page. Please see 9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry for details.

The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and the word 'Update'. Below it is a black navigation bar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content (which is highlighted in red), Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. On the left, a sidebar titled 'Content' has a 'Pages' folder expanded, showing 'Content', 'Templates', 'Style Sheets', and 'Guestbook'. The main area is a form for editing a 'Primary Content' page. It has tabs for Revision History, Primary Content (which is selected and highlighted in red), Content Presentation, Additional Content, Meta Information, Advanced Scripting, Content Categories, Content Version, Access Restrictions, Content Relations, and Content Dependencies. The 'Primary Content' tab contains a 'Title' field with 'Order Completed Entry' and a large 'Content' rich text editor. The rich text editor contains special codes such as '@@@quantity@@@', '@@@total@@@', '@@@currency@@@', '@@@price@@@', '@@@comment@@@', and '@@@@'. Below the rich text editor is a preview of the generated HTML code: 'HTML > BODY > TABLE width="100%" border="0"'. At the bottom of the form, there are fields for 'Searchable' (with an unchecked checkbox) and 'URL' (containing '/page.php?id=546').

9.3.6 Order Confirmation Email Page

When your website customers have confirmed and completed an order, an order confirmation email is sent to the entered invoice email address for the order. The contents of the order confirmation are generated from the Order Confirmation Email Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Confirmation email page.

The Order Confirmation email page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order page. Please see 9.3.4 Confirm Order Page for details.



How each individual product item of the completed order is to be displayed is defined by the Order Confirmation Email Entry as described in the next section. The Order Confirmation Email Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item of the order.

The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. A search bar is also present. The main content area is titled 'Order Confirmation'. It contains a 'Title' field with the value 'Order Confirmation' and a 'Content' field with a rich text editor. Below the content is a table with columns for Quantity, Product, Item Price, and Total Price. The table has several rows, each representing a product item. At the bottom of the content area, there is a URL field containing '/page.php?id=549'.

9.3.6.1 Order Confirmation Email Entry

When your website customers have confirmed and completed an order, an order confirmation email is sent to the entered invoice email address for the order as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Order Conformation Email Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Confirmation Email Entry page.

The Order Confirmation Email Entry page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order Entry page. Please see 9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry for details.



Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved.

9.3.7 Order Notification Email Page

When your website customers have confirmed and completed an order, an order notification email is sent to your order forms email address as configured for your website. The contents of the order notification are generated from the Order Notification Email Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Notification email page.

The Order Notification email page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order page. Please see 9.3.4 Confirm Order Page for details.

How each individual product item of the completed order is to be displayed is defined by the Order Notification Email Entry as described in the next section. The Order Notification Email Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item of the order.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and the title "Web Content Management". Below the header, a navigation menu includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. On the left, a sidebar titled "Content" lists "Pages", "Elements", "Templates", "Style Sheets", and "Guestbook", with "Pages" currently selected. The main content area is titled "Primary Content" and contains a "Title" field with the value "Order Notification" and a rich text editor toolbar. Below the title is a "Content" section containing a table template for an order notification email. The table has columns for "Quantity", "Product", "Item Price", and "Total Price". There are also sections for "Product Items In Total", "Tax", "Shipping", and "Total Price (including shipping and taxes)". At the bottom of the content area, there's a "Searchable" section with a checkbox for "Exclude this content from search results" and a "URL" field containing "/page.php?id=547". The footer of the page includes a copyright notice: "Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved."

9.3.7.1 Order Notification Email Entry

When your website customers have confirmed and completed an order, an order notification is sent to your order forms email address as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Order Notification Email Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Notification Email Entry page.

The Order Notification Entry page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order Entry page. Please see 9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry for details.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and a navigation menu with items like Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. Below the header is a toolbar with icons for Home, Help, Logout, and various management functions. On the left, a sidebar shows a tree view of content items under 'Content' (Pages, Elements, Templates, Style Sheets, Guestbook). The main area is a content editor for a page titled 'Order Notification Entry'. It features a toolbar with various editing tools, a rich text area containing special codes like @@@quantity@@@, and several configuration tabs at the top labeled 'Save & Close', 'Save', 'Preview', 'Revision History', 'Primary Content', 'Content Presentation', 'Additional Content', 'Meta Information', 'Advanced Scripting', 'Content Categories', 'Content Version', 'Access Restrictions', 'Content Relations', and 'Content Dependencies'. At the bottom of the editor, there are sections for 'Searchable' (with an unchecked checkbox for 'Exclude this content from search results') and 'URL' (containing the value '/page.php?id=548'). The footer of the page contains a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved.'

9.3.8 Order Status Tracking Email Page

When you update an order status, you can select to send an order status tracking email to your website customer. The contents of the order status tracking email are generated from the Order Status Tracking Email Page as configured for your website. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Status Tracking Email page.

The Order Status Tracking email page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order page. Please see 9.3.4 Confirm Order Page for details. One additional special code is used for the Order Status Tracking email page:

@@@status@@@	Defines where the order status is to be inserted.
--------------	---



How each individual product item of the order is to be displayed is defined by the Order Status Tracking Email Entry as described in the next section. The Order Status Tracking Email Entry is repeated and displayed for each individual product item of the order.

The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. A search bar is also present. The main content area is titled 'Order Status Tracking'. It contains a 'Primary Content' section with a title 'Order Status Tracking' and a rich text editor. Below this is a 'Content' section with a table of order items. The table has columns for Quantity, Product, Item Price, and Total Price. At the bottom of the content area, there are sections for 'Searchable' (with an exclude checkbox) and 'URL' (containing '/page.php?id=604'). The bottom of the page features a red footer bar with the text 'Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved.'

9.3.8.1 Order Status Tracking Email Entry

When you update an order status, you can select to send an order status tracking email to your website customer as described in the previous section. However, for each individual product item the Order Status Tracking Email Entry page as configured for your website is repeated and displayed. Please see 9.4 Special Pages for details.

Select the Website Content – Pages menu item to access the content administration and update the Order Status Tracking Email Entry page.

The Order Status Tracking Email Entry page is edited in the same way and using the same special codes as the Confirm Order Entry page. Please see 9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry for details.



The screenshot shows the Asbru Web Content Management System interface. At the top, there's a red header bar with the Asbru logo and a navigation menu. Below the header is a toolbar with various icons for Home, Help, Logout, Browse & Edit, Website Content, Media Library, Products & Orders, Configuration, and Updates. A search bar is also present. The main content area is titled 'Primary Content' and contains a form for editing page content. The form includes fields for Title (containing 'Order Status Tracking Entry'), Content (a rich text editor with placeholder code like '@@@quantity@@@ @@@title@@@ @@@code@@@ @@@comment@@@'), and Searchable/URL fields. At the bottom, there's a footer bar with copyright information.

Copyright © 1999-2006 Asbru Ltd. and its licensors. All rights reserved.



•
•
•

9.4 Special Pages

When your E-Commerce Add-On module license key has been configured, you have access to configure the e-commerce features for your website.

Select the Configuration – System – E-Commerce menu item link to configure the basic e-commerce features for your website.

Your e-commerce configuration options are:

9.4.1 Default shopping cart summary page

The page used to display a summary of their shopping cart to your website visitors included on other web pages. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Shopping Cart Summary” page. The shopping cart summary page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.1 Shopping Cart Summary Page for details.

9.4.2 Default shopping cart summary entry

The page used to display each product item on the shopping cart summary page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Shopping Cart Summary Entry” page. The shopping cart entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.1.1 Shopping Cart Summary Entry for details.

9.4.3 Default shopping cart page

The page used to display their shopping cart to your website visitors when they use the view shopping cart or add product to shopping cart functionality. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Shopping Cart” page. The shopping cart page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.2 Shopping Cart Page for details.

9.4.4 Default shopping cart entry

The page used to display each product item on the shopping cart page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Shopping Cart Entry” page. The shopping cart entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 0 To use discount rates with discount codes an additional, special input field must be added to the shopping cart web pages for website visitors to enter discount codes:

<INPUT type="text" name="discount">	Defines that your website visitors can enter a discount code into a text input field. This will apply any discount rates with the entered discount code to the website visitors order. Multiple discount codes can be entered by the website visitor one at a time. Discount codes can be entered before or after products are added to the shopping cart. Discount codes must be entered before the shopping cart checkout / order is completed. Typically, the discount code input field can be used next to the “Update” (quantities) shopping cart button.
-------------------------------------	--

Shopping Cart Entry for details.



•
•
•

9.4.5 Default checkout page

The page used to display their shopping cart to your website visitors when they use the checkout functionality. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Checkout” page. The checkout page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.3 Checkout Page for details.

9.4.6 Default checkout entry

The page used to display each product item on the checkout page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Checkout Entry” page. The checkout entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.3.1 Checkout Entry for details.

9.4.7 Default confirm order page

The page used to display an order to your website visitors when they are asked to confirm the order. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Confirm Order” page. The confirm order page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.4 Confirm Order Page for details.

9.4.8 Default confirm order entry

The page used to display each product item on the confirm order page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Confirm Order Entry” page. The confirm order entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.4.1 Confirm Order Entry for details.

9.4.9 Default completed order page

The page used to display an order to your website visitors when they have completed the order. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Completed” page. The completed order page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.5 Order Completed Page for details.

9.4.10 Default completed order entry

The page used to display each product item on the completed order page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Completed Entry” page. The completed order entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.5.1 Order Completed Entry for details.

9.4.11 Default empty shopping cart page

The page displayed if customers proceed to checkout or confirm an order when the shopping cart is empty.

9.4.12 Default order confirmation email page

The page used to email an order confirmation to your website visitors when they have completed an order. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Confirmation” page. The order confirmation page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.6 Order Confirmation Email Page for details.

9.4.13 Default order confirmation email entry

The page used to display each product item on the order confirmation email page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Confirmation Entry” page. The order confirmation entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.6.1 Order Confirmation Email Entry for details.

•
•
•

9.4.14 Default order notification email page

The page used to email an order notification to your website order forms administrator when your visitors have completed an order. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Notification” page. The order notification page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.7 Order Notification Email Page for details.

9.4.15 Default order notification email entry

The page used to display each product item on the order notification email page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Notification Entry” page. The order notification entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.7.1 Order Notification Email Entry for details.

9.4.16 Default order status tracking email page

The page used to email an order status tracking message to your website customers when the order status for their order updated. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Status Tracking” page. The order status tracking email page is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.8 Order Status Tracking Email Page for details.

9.4.17 Default order status tracking email entry

The page used to display each product item on the order status tracking email page. You will probably want to leave this as the default “Order Status Tracking Entry” page. The order status tracking email entry is not an ordinary page but must include special codes. Please see 9.3.8.1 Order Status Tracking Email Entry for details.

9.4.18 Default payment succeeded page

Your website page to be displayed to your website customers on successful payment to you.

9.4.19 Default payment cancelled page

Your website page to be displayed to your website customers on cancelled/failed payment to you.

9.4.20 Products and Orders printing pages

A number of “printing pages” can be configured as special pages for your website products and orders to “print” custom reports for selected products and orders from the website administration index pages. Please see the Configuration Guide for details.

These special pages must simply use the general special codes to display data for the selected products and orders. Usually, this is done using “@@@list:.....@@@” special codes and the “###id###” special code which is the ids of the selected products and orders.

@@@list:products:id in ###id###@@@	Defines where a list of the products selected by the website administrator is displayed.
@@@list:orders:id in ###id###@@@	Defines where a list of the orders selected by the website administrator is displayed.